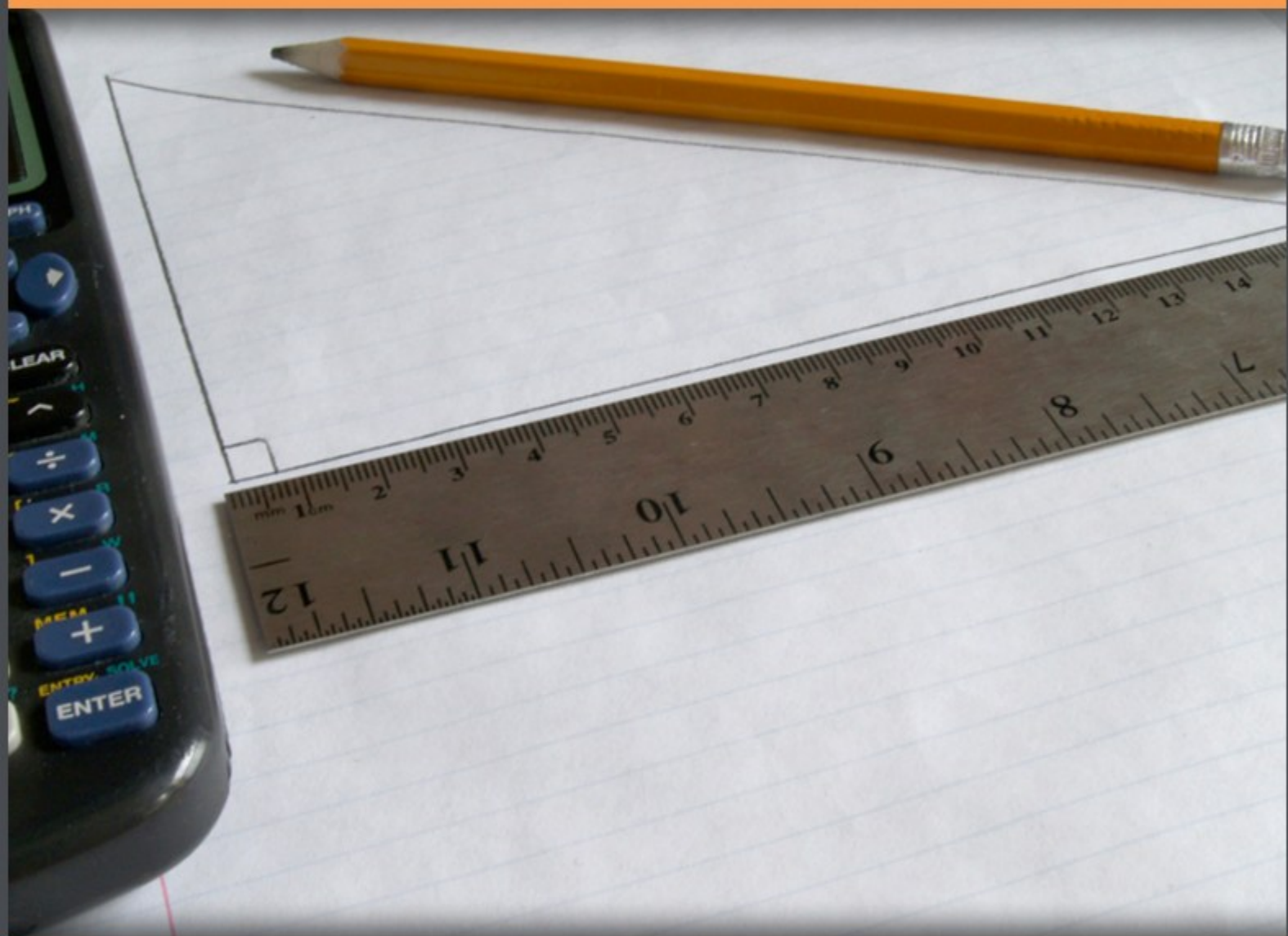


Linear algebra c-1

Linear equations, matrices and determinants

Leif Mejlbro



Download free books at

bookboon.com

Leif Mejlbro

Linear Algebra Examples c-1

Linear Equations, Matrices and Determinants

Linear Algebra Examples c-1 – Linear Equations, Matrices and Determinants

© 2009 Leif Mejlbro og Ventus Publishing Aps

ISBN 978-87-7681-506-6

Indholdsfortegnelse

	Introduction	5
1.	Linear Equation	6
2.	Matrices	31
3.	Determinants	82
	Index	113

Please click the advert

DESTINATIONS

	GATE	ARRIVAL
INDUSTRY IMPACT	OW	FASTER
GLOBAL ASSIGNMENTS	OW	FASTER
SENIOR CLIENT CONTACT	OW	FASTER
CAREER DEVELOPMENT	OW	FASTER
MAKE PARTNER	OW	FASTER





Oliver Wyman is a leading global management consulting firm that combines deep industry knowledge with specialized expertise in strategy, operations, risk management, organizational transformation, and leadership development. With offices in 50+ cities across 25 countries, Oliver Wyman works with the CEOs and executive teams of Global 1000 companies.
An equal opportunity employer.

GET THERE FASTER

Some people know precisely where they want to go. Others seek the adventure of discovering uncharted territory. Whatever you want your professional journey to be, you'll find what you're looking for at Oliver Wyman.

Discover the world of Oliver Wyman at oliverwyman.com/careers



Introduction

Here we collect all tables of contents of all the books on mathematics I have written so far for the publisher. In the first list the topics are grouped according to their headlines, so the reader quickly can get an idea of where to search for a given topic. In order not to make the titles too long I have in the numbering added

a for a compendium

b for practical solution procedures (standard methods etc.)

c for examples.

The ideal situation would of course be that all major topics were supplied with all three forms of books, but this would be too much for a single man to write within a limited time.

After the first short review follows a more detailed review of the contents of each book. Only Linear Algebra has been supplied with a short index. The plan in the future is also to make indices of every other book as well, possibly supplied by an index of all books. This cannot be done for obvious reasons during the first couple of years, because this work is very big, indeed.

It is my hope that the present list can help the reader to navigate through this rather big collection of books.

Finally, since this list from time to time will be updated, one should always check when this introduction has been signed. If a mathematical topic is not on this list, it still could be published, so the reader should also check for possible new books, which have not been included in this list yet.

Unfortunately errors cannot be avoided in a first edition of a work of this type. However, the author has tried to put them on a minimum, hoping that the reader will meet with sympathy the errors which do occur in the text.

Leif Mejlbro
5th October 2008

1 Linear equations

Example 1.1 *Solve the system of equations*

$$\begin{array}{rcccccc}
 x_1 & + & x_2 & - & x_3 & & & = & 1 \\
 & & x_2 & + & x_3 & - & x_4 & = & 1 \\
 & & & & x_3 & + & x_4 & - & x_5 & = & 1 \\
 - & x_2 & + & x_3 & + & x_4 & & = & 1 \\
 & & & - & x_3 & + & x_4 & + & x_5 & = & 1.
 \end{array}$$

Adding the second and the fourth equation we get $2x_3 = 2$, hence $x_3 = 1$.

Adding the third and the fifth equation we get $2x_4 = 2$, hence $x_4 = 1$.

When these values are put into the second equation we get $x_2 = 1$. Analogously, we obtain from the fifth equation that $x_5 = 1$.

Finally, it follows from the first equation and $x_2 = x_3 = 1$ that $x_1 = 1$.

The only possibility of solution is $x_1 = \dots = x_5 = 1$, and a check shows immediately that $\mathbf{x} = (1, 1, 1, 1, 1)$ is a solution.

Alternatively we perform a Gauss elimination. We keep the first and the second equation. Adding the second and the fourth equation we get as before that $2x_3 = 2$, so the third equation is replaced by $x_3 = 1$. This is put into the old third and fifth equation, giving after a reduction that

$$\begin{array}{l}
 x_4 - x_5 = 0, \\
 x_4 + x_5 = 2,
 \end{array}
 \quad \text{dvs.} \quad
 \begin{array}{l}
 x_4 - x_5 = 0, \\
 x_5 = 1.
 \end{array}$$

Please click the advert

Day one
and you're ready

Day one. It's the moment you've been waiting for. When you prove your worth, meet new challenges, and go looking for the next one. It's when your dreams take shape. And your expectations can be exceeded. From the day you join us, we're committed to helping you achieve your potential. So, whether your career lies in assurance, tax, transaction, advisory or core business services, shouldn't your day one be at Ernst & Young?

What's next for your future?
ey.com/careers

ERNST & YOUNG
Quality In Everything We Do

© 2010 EYGM Limited. All Rights Reserved.

Then the scheme of Gauß elimination becomes

$$\begin{array}{rccccrcr} x_1 & + & x_2 & - & x_3 & & = & 1 \\ & & x_2 & + & x_3 & - & x_4 & = & 1 \\ & & & & x_3 & & & = & 1 \\ & & & & & & x_4 & - & x_5 & = & 0 \\ & & & & & & & & x_5 & = & 1. \end{array}$$

By solving this system backwards we get

$$x_5 = 1, \quad x_4 = x_5 = 1, \quad x_3 = 1, \quad x_2 = 1 \text{ and } x_1 = 1,$$

and the unique solution is $\mathbf{x} = (1, 1, 1, 1, 1)$.

Example 1.2 Find the complete solution of the system of equations

$$\begin{array}{rccccrcr} x_1 & + & 2x_1 & + & 3x_3 & + & 4x_4 & = & 0 \\ x_1 & - & 2x_2 & + & 3x_3 & - & 4x_4 & = & 0 \\ 3x_1 & + & 2x_2 & + & 9x_3 & + & 4x_4 & = & 0 \\ 4x_1 & - & 4x_2 & + & 12x_3 & - & 8x_4 & = & 0. \end{array}$$

It follows from the two first equations that

$$x_1 + 3x_3 = \pm(2x_2 + 4x_4) = \pm 2(x_2 + 2x_4),$$

which is only possible if

$$x_2 + 2x_4 = 0, \quad \text{and thus} \quad x_1 + 3x_3 = 0,$$

hence

$$x_1 = -3x_3 \quad \text{and} \quad x_2 = -2x_4.$$

When these results are put into the latter two equations of the system we get

$$0 = +3x_1 + 2x_2 + 9x_3 + 4x_4 = -9x_3 - 4x_4 + 9x_3 + 4x_4 = 0$$

and

$$0 = 4x_1 - 4x_2 + 12x_3 - 8x_4 = -12x_3 + 8x_4 + 12x_3 - 8x_4 = 0,$$

and the system of equations is satisfied if $x_1 = -3x_3$ and $x_2 = -2x_4$. The complete solution is in its parametric form given as

$$\{(-3s, -2t, s, t) \mid s, t \in \mathbb{R}\}.$$

Alternatively we apply Gauß elimination. It follows from the first equation

$$x_1 + 2x_2 + 3x_3 + 4x_4 = 0$$

that

$$x_1 = -2x_2 - 3x_3 - 4x_4.$$

Then by insertion into the latter three equations,

$$\begin{aligned} -4x_2 - 8x_4 &= 0, \\ -4x_2 - 8x_4 &= 0, & \text{hence} & \quad x_2 + 2x_4 = 0, \\ -4x_2 - 8x_4 &= 0, \end{aligned}$$

and the system is reduced to

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} x_1 & + & 2x_2 & + & 3x_3 & + & 4x_4 & = & 0 \\ & & x_2 & & & & + & 2x_4 & = & 0, \end{array}$$

because the latter three equations are now identical. This is again split into

$$x_1 + 3x_3 = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad x_2 + 2x_4 = 0.$$

If we choose the parameters $x_3 = s$ and $x_4 = t$, we obtain the complete solution

$$\{(-3s, -2t, s, t) \mid x, t \in \mathbb{R}\}.$$

Example 1.3 *Solve the system of equations*

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} x_1 & + & x_2 & + & 2x_3 & = & 3 \\ 2x_1 & - & x_2 & + & 4x_3 & = & 0 \\ x_1 & + & 3x_2 & - & 2x_3 & = & 3 \\ -3x_1 & - & 2x_2 & + & x_3 & = & 0. \end{array}$$

Here, we have four equations in only three unknowns, so we may *expect* that the system is over determined (hence no solution). This argument is of course no proof in itself, only an indication, so we shall start with e.g. Gauß elimination.

It follows from the first equation that

$$x_1 = -x_2 - 2x_3 + 3,$$

which gives by insertion into the remaining three equations successively

$$\begin{aligned} 0 &= 2x_1 - x_2 + 4x_3 \\ &= -2x_2 - 4x_3 + 6 - x_2 + 4x_3 \\ &= -3x_2 + 6, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 3 &= x_1 + 3x_2 - 2x_3 \\ &= -x_2 - 2x_3 + 3 + 3x_2 - 2x_3 \\ &= 3 + 2x_2 - 4x_3, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 0 &= -3x_1 - 2x_2 + x_3 \\
 &= 3x_2 + 6x_3 - 9 - 2x_2 + x_3 \\
 &= x_2 + 7x_3 - 9.
 \end{aligned}$$

Summing up we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 x_1 + x_2 + 2x_3 &= 3 \\
 x_2 &= 2 \\
 -2x_2 + 4x_3 &= 0 \\
 x_2 + 7x_3 &= 9.
 \end{aligned}$$

We immediately exploit the second equation, $x_2 = 2$, and the system is reduced to

$$\begin{aligned}
 x_1 + 2x_3 &= 1 \\
 4x_3 &= 4 \\
 7x_3 &= 7.
 \end{aligned}$$

Hence fås $x_3 = 1$, and whence $x_1 = -1$.

The only possible solution is now

$$x_1 = -1, \quad x_2 = 2, \quad x_3 = 1.$$

Please click the advert



Hellmann's is one of Unilever's oldest brands having been popular for over 100 years. If you too share a passion for discovery and innovation we will give you the tools and opportunities to provide you with a challenging career. Are you a great scientist who would like to be at the forefront of scientific innovations and developments? Then you will enjoy a career within Unilever Research & Development. For challenging job opportunities, please visit www.unilever.com/rdjobs.

Could it be 
Unilever



Here, a check *must* be carried out:

$$\begin{array}{rclcl} x_1 & + & x_2 & + & 2x_3 & = & -1 & + & 2 & + & 2 & = & 3, & \text{OK,} \\ 2x_1 & - & x_2 & + & 4x_3 & = & -2 & - & 2 & + & 4 & = & 0, & \text{OK,} \\ x_1 & + & 3x_2 & - & 2x_3 & = & -1 & + & 6 & - & 2 & = & 3, & \text{OK,} \\ -3x_1 & - & 2x_2 & + & x_3 & = & 3 & - & 4 & + & 1 & = & 0, & \text{OK.} \end{array}$$

This shows that we in spite of our previous indication has one solution,

$$\mathbf{x} = (-1, 2, 1).$$

Example 1.4 *Solve the system of equations*

$$\begin{array}{rclcl} 8x_1 & + & 6x_2 & - & x_3 & + & 3x_4 & = & -9 \\ x_1 & + & 2x_2 & - & 2x_3 & + & 11x_4 & = & -28 \\ 2x_1 & + & 2x_2 & - & x_3 & + & 5x_4 & = & -13 \\ & & 2x_2 & - & 3x_3 & + & 17x_4 & = & -43. \end{array}$$

Here, nothing is obvious, so we just use the ordinary Gauß elimination. It follows from the second equation that

$$x_1 = -2x_2 + 2x_3 - 11x_4 - 28,$$

which gives by insertion into the first equation,

$$\begin{aligned} -9 &= 8x_1 + 6x_2 - x_3 + 3x_4 \\ &= -16x_2 + 16x_3 - 88x_4 - 224 + 6x_2 - x_3 + 3x_4 \\ &= -10x_2 + 15x_3 - 85x_4 - 224, \end{aligned}$$

thus

$$10x_2 - 15x_3 + 85x_4 = -224 + 9 = -215,$$

and hence

$$2x_2 - 3x_3 + 17x_4 = -43.$$

Analogously we obtain for the third equation

$$\begin{aligned} -13 &= 2x_1 + 2x_2 - x_3 + 5x_4 \\ &= -4x_2 + 4x_3 - 22x_4 - 56 + 2x_2 - x_3 + 5x_4 \\ &= -2x_2 + 3x_3 - 17x_4 - 56, \end{aligned}$$

and we get

$$2x_2 - 3x_3 + 17x_4 = -56 + 13 = -43.$$

The fourth equation does not contain x_1 , and since the second and the third and the fourth equation are identical in the new system, the system is reduced to the following under determined system

$$\begin{array}{rclcl} x_1 & + & 2x_2 & + & 2x_3 & - & 11x_4 & = & -28 \\ & & 2x_2 & - & 3x_3 & + & 17x_4 & = & -43. \end{array}$$

The set of solutions is a 2-parametric set. By choosing $x_3 = s$ and $x_4 = t$ as parameters we get

$$2x_2 = 3x_3 - 17x_4 - 43 = \frac{3}{2}s - \frac{17}{2}t - \frac{43}{2}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 &= -2x_2 - 2x_3 + 11x_4 - 28 \\ &= -3x_3 + 17x_4 + 43 - 2x_3 + 11x_4 - 28 \\ &= -5x_3 + 28x_4 + 15 = -5s + 28t + 15, \end{aligned}$$

and the set of solutions becomes

$$\left\{ \left(-5s + 28t + 15, \frac{3}{2}s - \frac{17}{2}t - \frac{43}{2}, s, t \right) \mid s, t \in \mathbb{R} \right\}.$$

Example 1.5 Find the complete solution of the system of equations

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 - x_2 + 2x_3 + x_4 &= 1 \\ -4x_1 - 5x_2 + 7x_3 - 7x_4 &= -7 \\ 2x_1 + x_2 - x_3 + 3x_4 &= 3 \\ -x_1 - 5x_2 + 8x_3 - 3x_4 &= -3. \end{aligned}$$

Here, nothing is obvious. One may try to add the first and the fourth equation, the first and the third equation, and the third and the fourth equation, however, with no obvious result. Hence we use the Gauß elimination instead. It follows from the first equation that

$$x_1 = x_2 - 2x_3 - x_4 + 1.$$

By insertion into the second equation we get

$$\begin{aligned} -7 &= -4x_1 - 5x_2 + 7x_3 - 7x_4 \\ &= -4x_2 + 8x_3 + 4x_4 - 4 - 5x_2 + 7x_3 - 7x_4 \\ &= -9x_2 + 15x_3 - 3x_4 - 4, \end{aligned}$$

which is reduced to

$$3x_2 - 5x_3 + x_4 = 1.$$

By insertion into the third equation we get

$$\begin{aligned} 3 &= 2x_1 + 2x_2 - x_3 + 3x_4 \\ &= 2x_2 - 4x_3 - 2x_4 + 2 + x_2 - x_3 + 3x_4 \\ &= 3x_2 - 5x_3 + x_4 + 2, \end{aligned}$$

thus

$$3x_2 - 5x_3 + x_4 = 1$$

as above.

By insertion into the fourth equation we get

$$\begin{aligned} -3 &= -x_1 - 5x_2 + 8x_3 - 3x_4 \\ &= -x_2 + 2x_3 + x_4 - 1 - 5x_2 + 8x_3 - 3x_4 \\ &= -6x_2 + 10x_3 - 2x_4 - 1, \end{aligned}$$

which is reduced to

$$3x_2 - 5x_3 + x_4 = 1.$$

The total system is reduced to

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 &= x_2 - 2x_3 - x_4 + 1, \\ 3x_2 - 5x_3 + x_4 &= 1, \quad \text{dvs.} \quad x_4 = -3x_2 + 5x_3 + 1. \end{aligned}$$

When we eliminate x_4 in the first equation, we get

$$x_1 = x_2 - 2x_3 + 3x_2 - 5x_3 - 1 + 1 = 4x_2 - 7x_3.$$

Using $x_2 = s$ and $x_3 = t$ as parameters we finally get the complete solution

$$\{(4s - 7t, s, t, -3s + 5t + 1) \mid s, t \in \mathbb{R}\}.$$

Example 1.6 Find the complete solution of the system of equations below in five unknowns,

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 + x_2 - x_3 - x_4 + x_5 &= 0 \\ x_1 + 2x_2 - 2x_3 - x_4 + x_5 &= 0 \\ 2x_1 + 3x_2 - 3x_3 - 2x_4 + 3x_5 &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

We have three equations in five unknown, so we can expect at least a 2-parametric set of solutions. By subtracting the first equation from the second equation and twice the first equation from the third equation we obtain the equivalent system

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 + x_2 - x_3 - x_4 + x_5 &= 0 \\ x_2 - x_3 &= 0 \\ x_2 - x_3 + x_5 &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

This is only possible, if $x_5 = 0$ and $x_3 = x_2$, and the system is reduced to $x_1 - x_4 = 0$. Choosing the parameters $x_1 = s$ and $x_2 = t$ we get the complete set of solutions

$$\{(s, t, t, s, 0) \mid s, t \in \mathbb{R}\}.$$

Example 1.7 Find the complete solution of the system of equations below,

$$\begin{aligned}x_1 & & - & x_3 & + & x_4 & = & 0 \\x_1 & + & x_2 & + & x_3 & + & x_4 & = & 1 \\4x_1 & + & 4x_2 & + & 4x_3 & + & 3x_4 & = & 5.\end{aligned}$$

We have three equations in four unknowns, so we may expect a 1-parametric set of solutions. Subtracting four times the second equation from the third equation, and the first equation from the second equation we get the equivalent system

$$\begin{aligned}x_1 & & - & x_3 & + & x_4 & = & 0 \\x_2 & + & 2x_3 & & & & = & 1 \\ & & & & - & x_4 & = & 1,\end{aligned}$$

hence $x_4 = -1$ and

$$x_1 = x_3 + 1, \quad x_2 = -2x_3 + 1 \quad \text{and} \quad x_4 = -1.$$

Choosing $x_3 = s$ as the parameter the set of solutions becomes

$$\{(s + 1, -2s + 1, s, -1) \mid s \in \mathbb{R}\}.$$

Please click the advert



Discover the truth at www.deloitte.ca/careers

Deloitte.

© Deloitte & Touche LLP and affiliated entities.

Example 1.8 1. Explain why the inhomogeneous linear system of equations

$$(1) \quad \begin{aligned} x_1 + 2x_2 + 3x_3 + 4x_4 + 5x_5 &= 1 \\ 2x_1 + 3x_2 + 4x_3 + 5x_4 + x_5 &= 2 \\ 3x_1 + 4x_2 + 5x_3 + 6x_4 - 3x_5 &= 3 \end{aligned}$$

has infinitely many solutions and find a parametric description of the complete solution.

2. Find the complete solution of the homogeneous system corresponding to (1).

1. We have three equations in five unknowns, so we may expect at least a 2-parametric set of solutions. By subtracting the second equation from the third one, and the first equation from the second one we obtain the equivalent system

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 + 2x_2 + 3x_3 + 4x_4 + 5x_5 &= 1 \\ x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_4 - 4x_5 &= 1 \\ x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_4 - 4x_5 &= 1, \end{aligned}$$

hence by subtracting in the new system the second equation from the first one and then remove the superfluous third equation,

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_4 - 4x_5 &= 1 \\ x_2 + 2x_3 + 3x_4 + 9x_5 &= 0, \end{aligned}$$

which again is equivalent to

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 - x_3 - 2x_4 - 13x_5 &= 1 \\ x_2 + 2x_3 + 3x_4 + 9x_5 &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

Choosing the three parameters

$$x_3 = s, \quad x_4 = t, \quad x_5 = u,$$

we get the 3-parametric set of solution

$$\{(s + 2t + 13u + 1, -2s - 3t - 9u, s, t, u) \mid s, t, u \in \mathbb{R}\}.$$

2. We obtain the complete set of solution of the corresponding homogeneous system by removing the constant 1 in the x_1 coordinate above,

$$\{(s + 2t + 13u, -2s - 3t - 9u, s, t, u) \mid s, t, u \in \mathbb{R}\}.$$

Example 1.9 In an ordinary rectangular coordinate system in space, four planes α_1 , α_2 , α_3 and α_4 are given by the equations

$$\begin{aligned}\alpha_1: & x + y - 2z = 0 \\ \alpha_2: & 2x - y + z = 1 \\ \alpha_3: & 7x + y - 4z = 2 \\ \alpha_4: & x - 2y + 3z = 1.\end{aligned}$$

Prove that the four planes α_1 , α_2 , α_3 and α_4 have a straight line ℓ in common and derive a parametric description of ℓ .

Any point of intersection must fulfil all four equations. If we eliminate x by α_1 , we get the equivalent system

$$\begin{aligned}x + y - 2z &= 0, \\ -3y + 5z &= 1, \\ -6y + 10z &= 2, \\ -3y + 5z &= 1,\end{aligned}$$

where we see that the latter three equations are equivalent. Thus, it suffices to consider the system

$$\begin{aligned}x + y - 2z &= 0 \\ y - \frac{5}{3}z &= -\frac{1}{3}\end{aligned} \quad \text{thus} \quad \begin{aligned}x = -y + 2z &= -\frac{5}{3}z + \frac{1}{3} + 2z = \frac{1}{3}z + \frac{1}{3} \\ y &= \frac{5}{3}z - \frac{1}{3}.\end{aligned}$$

Thus the points of intersection are given by

$$\left\{ \left(\frac{1}{3}z + \frac{1}{3}, \frac{5}{3}z - \frac{1}{3}, z \right) \mid z \in \mathbb{R} \right\} = \left(\frac{1}{3}, -\frac{1}{3}, 0 \right) + \{(s, 5s, 3s) \mid s \in \mathbb{R}\}$$

where $z = 3s$. This is a parametric description of a line ℓ through $\left(\frac{1}{3}, -\frac{1}{3}, 0\right)$ in the direction of $(1, 5, 3)$.

Example 1.10 Find the values of the parameter a for which the homogeneous linear system of equations

$$\begin{aligned}x_1 + 2x_2 - (a+1)x_3 &= 0 \\ (2+a)x_1 + 4x_2 - 2x_3 &= 0 \\ 3x_1 + (6+2a)x_2 - 3x_3 &= 0\end{aligned}$$

has nontrivial solutions. Find for any of these values of a the complete solution of the system.

FIRST SOLUTION. If we allow ourselves to apply determinants, which formally have not yet been introduced, the task is very simple. The condition is that the corresponding determinant is 0. We compute

$$\begin{aligned}\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & -a-1 \\ 2+a & 4 & -2 \\ 3 & 6+2a & -3 \end{vmatrix} &= 2 \begin{vmatrix} -a & 1 & -a-1 \\ a & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & 3+a & -3 \end{vmatrix} = 2a \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 1 & -a \\ 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 3+a & a \end{vmatrix} \\ &= 2a^2 \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 3+a & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 2a^2 \{-2 - 3 - a - 1\} = -2a^2(a+6) = 0.\end{aligned}$$

Thus, $a = 0$ and $a = -6$.

SECOND SOLUTION. Eliminating x_1 by means of the first equation we obtain the equivalent system

$$\begin{array}{rcccc} x_1 & + & 2x_2 & - & (a+1)x_3 & = & 0 \\ & & -2ax_2 & + & (a^2+3a)x_3 & = & 0 \\ & & 2ax_2 & + & 3ax_3 & = & 0, \end{array}$$

whence by Gauß elimination,

$$\begin{array}{rcccc} x_1 & + & 2x_2 & - & (a+1)x_3 & = & 0 \\ & & 2ax_2 & + & 3ax_3 & = & 0 \\ & & & & (a^2+6a)x_3 & = & 0. \end{array}$$

If $a^2 + 6a = a(a + 6) \neq 0$, i.e. $a \neq 0$ and $a \neq -6$, then $x_3 = 0$, which implies that $x_2 = 0$ and thus $x_1 = 0$, and we get no nontrivial solution.

If $a = 0$, then x_2 and x_3 can be chosen freely, while $x_1 = -2x_2 + x_3$, hence the set of solution becomes

$$\{(-2s + t, s, t) \mid s, t \in \mathbb{R}\} \quad \text{for } a = 0.$$

If $a = -6$, then x_3 can be chosen freely. Since $a \neq 0$, it follows that $x_2 = \frac{3}{2}x_3$ and

$$x_1 = -2x_2 + (a+1)x_3 = -3x_3 + (-6+1)x_3 = -8x_3.$$

Introducing the parameter $s = \frac{1}{2}x_3$ the set of solutions becomes

$$\{(-16s, 32, 2s) \mid s \in \mathbb{R}\}.$$

Example 1.11 Find all values of a , for which the system of equations

$$\begin{array}{rcccc} x_1 & + & 2x_2 & + & x_3 & = & a \\ 3x_1 & + & 4x_2 & + & 2x_3 & = & a - 3 \\ -4x_1 & + & 2x_2 & + & x_3 & = & 2 \end{array}$$

has a solution and find for everyone of these values of a the complete solution.

We note that the group $2x_2 + x_3$ occurs in all three equations (disguised as $2 \cdot (2x_2 + x_3) = 4x_2 + 2x_3$ in the second equation). Using the first equation to eliminate this group from the second and the third equation we get the equivalent system

$$\begin{array}{rcccc} x_1 & + & 2x_2 & + & x_3 & = & a \\ x_1 & & & & & = & -a - 3 \\ -5x_1 & & & & & = & -a + 2. \end{array}$$

It follows from the second and the third equation of the new system that

$$5x_1 = -5a - 15 = a - 2, \text{ thus } 6a = -13, \text{ i.e. } a = -\frac{13}{6}.$$

A necessary condition of a solution is that $a = -\frac{13}{6}$. In this case,

$$x_1 = -a - 3 = \frac{13}{6} - 3 = -\frac{5}{6},$$

and $2x_2 + x_3 = a - x_1 = -\frac{13}{6} + \frac{5}{6} = -\frac{8}{6} = -\frac{4}{3}$. Using the parameter $s = x_2$ we get the complete set of solutions

$$\left\{ \left(-\frac{5}{6}, s, -\frac{4}{3} - 2s \right) \mid s \in \mathbb{R} \right\}, \quad \text{for } a = -\frac{13}{6},$$

and the set of solutions is empty for any other value of a .

Please click the advert

Grant Thornton—^{REALLY} a great place to work.

We're proud to have been recognized as one of Canada's Best Workplaces by the Great Place to Work Institute™ for the last four years. In 2011 Grant Thornton LLP was ranked as the fifth Best Workplace in Canada, for companies with more than 1,000 employees. We are also very proud to be recognized as one of Canada's top 25 Best Workplaces for Women and as one of Canada's Top Campus Employers.



Priyanka Sawant
Manager



Audit • Tax • Advisory
www.GrantThornton.ca/Careers



© Grant Thornton LLP. A Canadian Member of Grant Thornton International Ltd

Download free ebooks at bookboon.com

Example 1.12 Solve the system of equations

$$\begin{aligned} a^2x_1 + 5x_2 + x_3 &= b \\ ax_1 + (a+3)x_2 + 3x_3 &= 0 \\ x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 &= 0, \end{aligned}$$

where a and b are real numbers.

This example can be treated more or less elegant. First note that the coefficients of x_3 do not contain a or b . We therefore start by eliminating x_3 from the first and second equation by means of the third equation. Hence we obtain the equivalent system

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 &= 0 \\ (a^2 - 1)x_1 + 3x_2 &= b \\ (a - 3)x_1 + (a - 3)x_2 &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

1. If $a = 3$, the system of equations is reduced to

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 &= 0 \\ 8x_1 + 3x_2 &= b. \end{aligned}$$

Choosing $x_2 = s$ as the parameter we get $x_1 = \frac{b}{8} - \frac{3}{8}s$ and

$$x_3 = -x_1 - 2x_2 = -\frac{b}{8} + \frac{3}{8}s - 2s = -\frac{b}{8} - \frac{13}{8}s,$$

and the set of solutions is

$$\left\{ \left(\frac{b}{8} - \frac{3s}{8}, s, -\frac{b}{8} - \frac{13s}{8} \right) \mid s \in \mathbb{R} \right\} \quad \text{for } a = 3.$$

2. If $a \neq 3$, the system of equations is reduced to

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 &= 0 \\ x_1 + x_2 &= 0 \\ (a^2 - 1)x_1 + 3x_2 &= b \end{aligned}$$

It follows from the first two equations that $x_2 + x_3 = 0$ and $x_1 + x_2 = 0$, thus $x_1 = x_3 = -x_2$, and hence

$$b = (a^2 - 1)x_1 + 3x_2 = (a^2 - 4)x_1.$$

Then we have two possibilities:

- (a) If $a \neq \pm 2$, then $x_1 = \frac{b}{a^2 - 4}$, hence the set of solutions is one single point

$$\left(\frac{b}{a^2 - 4}, -\frac{b}{a^2 - 4}, \frac{b}{a^2 - 4} \right).$$

- (b) If $a^2 = 4$, the system can only be solved for $b = 0$. In this case the set of solution becomes

$$\{(s, -s, s) \mid s \in \mathbb{R}\} \quad a = \pm 2 \text{ and } b = 0.$$

Example 1.13 Given the system of equations

$$\begin{array}{rcccccccl} x_1 & + & (a-1)x_2 & + & 2x_3 & + & (a+2)x_4 & = & a+b \\ x_1 & + & 2ax_2 & & & + & ax_4 & = & 2a+b \\ & & -(a+1)x_2 & + & (2a+2)x_3 & & & = & 2a+b \\ & & (2a+2)x_2 & + & (4a-4)x_3 & + & (a^2+a-8)x_4 & = & 4a+ab+b, \end{array}$$

where a and b are real numbers.

1. Find the rank of the total matrix of the system of equations for every pair $(a, b) \in \mathbb{R}^2$.
2. Find the pairs (a, b) , for which the system of equations has
 - (a) no solution,
 - (b) one solution,
 - (c) infinitely many solutions.
3. Solve the system of equations for $(a, b) = (-1, 1)$.

1. The total matrix is equivalent to

$$\left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & a-1 & 2 & a+2 & a+b \\ 1 & 2a & 0 & a & 2a+b \\ 0 & -(a+1) & 2a+2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2a+2 & 4a-4 & a^2+a-8 & 4a+ab+b \\ 1 & 2a & 0 & a & 2a+b \\ 0 & -(a+1) & 2 & 2 & -a \\ 0 & -(a+1) & 2a+2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2a+2 & 4a-4 & a^2+a-8 & 4a+ab+b \end{array} \right) \sim \begin{array}{l} R_1 := R_2 \\ R_2 := R_1 - R_2 \end{array}$$

$$\left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 2a & 0 & a & 2a+b \\ 0 & a+1 & -2 & -2 & a \\ 0 & 0 & 2a & -2 & a \\ 0 & 0 & 4a & a^2+a-4 & 2a+ab+b \end{array} \right) \sim \begin{array}{l} R_1 := -R_2 \\ R_3 := R_3 - R_2 \\ R_4 := R_4 + 2R_2 \end{array}$$

$$\left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 2a & 0 & a & 2a+b \\ 0 & a+1 & -2 & -2 & a \\ 0 & 0 & 2a & -2 & a \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a(a+1) & (a+1)b \end{array} \right) \sim R_4 := R_4 - 2R_3$$

It follows that the rank is 4, if $a \neq 0$ and $a \neq -1$.

When $a = 0$, the total matrix is equivalent to

$$\left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & b \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & b \end{array} \right).$$

This is of rank 4, if $b \neq 0$, and of rank 3, if $b = 0$.

When $a = -1$, the total matrix is equivalent to

$$\left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & -2 & 0 & -1 & b-2 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & -2 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & -2 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right).$$

The rank is 3 for every $b \in \mathbb{R}$.

2. (a) It follows from the above that if

$$(a, b) \in \{(0, b) \mid b \neq 0\},$$

then the system of equations has no solution.

- (b) Since the matrix of coefficients has rank 4 for $a \neq 0$ and $a \neq -1$, we get precisely one solution in these cases, i.e. in the parametric set

$$\{(a, b) \mid a \neq 0, -1 \text{ og } b \in \mathbb{R}\}.$$

- (c) It follows from the above that we have infinitely many solutions when $a = 0$ and $b = 0$, or when $a = -1$ and $b \in \mathbb{R}$, thus in the set of parameters

$$\{(0, 0)\} \cup \{(-1, b) \mid b \in \mathbb{R}\}.$$

3. When we choose $(a, b) = (-1, 1)$, then the total matrix is by 1) equivalent to

$$\left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & -2 & 0 & -1 & b-2 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & -2 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & -2 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_3 := R_2 - R_3 \\ R_2 := -R_2 \end{array} \left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & -2 & 0 & -1 & b-2 \\ 0 & 0 & +2 & +2 & +1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right),$$

corresponding to the system of equations

$$\begin{array}{rclcl} x_1 & - & 2x_2 & & - & x_4 & = & b-2 \\ & & & & & & & \frac{1}{2}. \\ & & x_3 & + & x_4 & = & \end{array}$$

Choosing $x_2 = s$ and $x_4 = t$ as our parameters we obtain the set of solutions

$$\left\{ \left(2s + t - 2 + b, s, \frac{1}{2} - t, t \right) \mid s, t \in \mathbb{R} \right\}.$$

Example 1.14 Given the linear system of equations

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 + ax_2 + 2x_3 - x_4 - 2x_5 &= -a \\ -x_1 + 2x_2 - 2x_3 + x_4 - x_5 &= -2 \\ -2x_1 + 4x_2 + (a-5)x_3 + 2x_4 - 2x_5 &= a-4 \\ x_1 - 2x_2 + (a+1)x_3 + (a+1)x_4 + x_5 &= a+2. \end{aligned}$$

1. Find for every $a \in \mathbb{R}$ the rank of the matrix of coefficients and the total matrix of the system of equations.
2. Find for every $a \in \mathbb{R}$ the complete solution of the system of equations.

1. Since the matrix of coefficients is contained in the total matrix, the best strategy is first to discuss the total matrix. This is equivalent to

$$\left(\begin{array}{ccccc|c} 1 & a & 2 & -1 & -2 & -a \\ -1 & 2 & -2 & 1 & -1 & -2 \\ -2 & 4 & a-5 & 2 & -2 & a-4 \\ 1 & -2 & a+1 & a+1 & 1 & a+2 \\ \hline 1 & -2 & 2 & -1 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & a+2 & 0 & 0 & -3 & -a-2 \\ 0 & 0 & a-1 & 0 & 0 & a \\ 0 & 0 & a-1 & a & 0 & a \\ \hline 1 & -2 & 2 & -1 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & a+2 & 0 & 0 & -3 & -a-2 \\ 0 & 0 & a-1 & 0 & 0 & a \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right) \sim \begin{array}{l} R_1 := -R_2 \\ R_2 := R_1 + R_2 \\ R_3 := R_3 - 2R_2 \\ R_4 := R_2 + R_4 \end{array} \sim \begin{array}{l} R_4 := R_4 - R_3 \end{array}.$$

Please click the advert

The Wake
the only emission we want to leave behind

Low-speed Engines Medium-speed Engines Turbochargers Propellers Propulsion Packages PrimeServ

The design of eco-friendly marine power and propulsion solutions is crucial for MAN Diesel & Turbo. Power competencies are offered with the world's largest engine programme – having outputs spanning from 450 to 87,220 kW per engine. Get up front! Find out more at www.mandieselturbo.com

Engineering the Future – since 1758.
MAN Diesel & Turbo

If $a \neq \{-2, 0, 1\}$, then both the matrix of coefficients and the total matrix have rank 4.

If $a = -2$, then both the matrix of coefficients and the total matrix have rank 4.

If $a = -2$, then the system of equation becomes

$$\begin{array}{rcccccc} x_1 & - & 2x_2 & + & 2x_3 & - & x_4 & + & x_5 & = & 2 \\ & & & & & & & & - & 3x_5 & = & 0 \\ & & & & - & 3x_3 & & & & & = & -2 \\ & & & & & & - & 2x_4 & & & = & 0. \end{array}$$

It follows immediately that $x_5 = x_4 = 0$ and $x_3 = \frac{2}{3}$, thus the latter equation is reduced to

$$x_1 - 2x_2 = 2 - \frac{4}{3} = \frac{2}{3}.$$

Using $x_2 = s$ as our parameter the complete solution becomes

$$\left\{ \left(2s + \frac{2}{3}, s, \frac{2}{3}, 0, 0 \right) \mid s \in \mathbb{R} \right\} \quad \text{for } a = -2.$$

Finally, if $a \neq 0, -1, 2$, then we get the system of equations

$$\begin{array}{rcccccc} x_1 & - & 2x_2 & + & 2x_3 & - & x_4 & + & x_5 & = & 2 \\ & & (a+2)x_2 & & & & & & - & 3x_5 & = & -(a+2) \\ & & & & (a-1)x_3 & & & & & & = & a \\ & & & & & & ax_4 & & & & = & 0 \end{array}$$

If $a = 0$, then both the matrix of coefficients and the total matrix have rank 3.

Finally, if $a = -1$, then the matrix of coefficients has rank 3 (there are only zeros in the third row), while the total matrix has rank 4.

2. If $a = -1$, then it follows from the above that the system of equations does not have any solution.

If $a = 0$, then the system of equations is written

$$\begin{array}{rcccccc} x_1 & - & 2x_2 & + & 2x_3 & - & x_4 & + & x_5 & = & 2 \\ & & 2x_2 & & & & & & - & -3x_5 & = & -2 \\ & & & & - & x_3 & & & & & = & 0 \end{array}$$

thus $x_3 = 0$ and

$$\begin{array}{rcccc} x_1 & - & x_4 & - & 2x_5 & = & 0 \\ 2x_2 & & - & 3x_5 & = & -2 \end{array}$$

Using $x_4 = s$ and $x_5 = 2t$ as parameters we get the solution

$$\{(s + 4t, 3t - 1, 0, s, 2t) \mid s, t \in \mathbb{R}\} \quad \text{for } a = 0.$$

It follows immediately that $x_4 = 0$ and $x_3 = \frac{a}{a-1} = 1 + \frac{1}{a-1}$, hence

$$x_1 - 2x_2 + x_5 = 2 - 2 - \frac{2}{a-1} = -\frac{2}{a-1}$$

and

$$(a + 2)x_2 - 3x_5 = -(a + 2).$$

If we choose $x_2 = s$ as parameter, we get $x_5 = \frac{1}{3}(a + 2)(s + 1)$ and

$$x_1 = 2x_2 - x_5 - \frac{1}{a-1} = 2s - \frac{1}{3}(a + 2)(s + 1) - \frac{2}{a-1}.$$

Hence for $a \neq 0, -2, 1$, the solution becomes

$$\left\{ \left(2s - \frac{1}{3}(a + 2)(s + 1) - \frac{2}{a-1}, s, 1 + \frac{1}{a-1}, 0, \frac{1}{3}(a + 2)(s + 1) \right) \mid s \in \mathbb{R} \right\}.$$

Example 1.15 Let in an ordinary rectangular coordinate system in space for every value of $a \in \mathbb{R}$ the planes α and β be given by the equations

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha: & x + a^2y + az = 2a - 1 \\ \beta: & ax + ay + z = 1. \end{aligned}$$

Check for every $a \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\alpha \cap \beta$ is empty or a line or a plane.

The corresponding total matrix is equivalent to

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & a^2 & a & \mid & 2a - 1 \\ a & a & 1 & \mid & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_1 := R_2 \\ R_2 := aR_2 - R_1 \end{array} \\ \begin{pmatrix} a & a & 1 & \mid & 1 \\ a^2 - 1 & 0 & 0 & \mid & -a + 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

When $a \neq \pm 1$, then both the matrix of coefficients and the total matrix are of rank 2.

When $a = 1$, then both the matrix of coefficients and the total matrix are of rank 1.

When $a = -1$, then the matrix of coefficients is of rank 1, while the total matrix is of rank 2.

If $a = -1$, the set of solutions is empty which also follows from

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha: & x + y - z = -3 \\ \beta: & -x - y + z = 1 \end{aligned} \quad \text{dvs.} \quad \begin{aligned} x + y - 1 &= -3 \\ x + y - z &= -1. \end{aligned}$$

If $a = 1$, the set of solutions forms the plane $\alpha = \beta$, which also follows from

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha: & x + y + z = 1 \\ \beta: & x + y + z = 1. \end{aligned}$$

If $a \neq \pm 1$, then $\alpha \cap \beta$ is a straight line. The corresponding system of equations is equivalent to

$$\begin{aligned} ax + ay + z &= 1, \\ (a + 1)x &= -1, \end{aligned} \quad \text{dvs.} \quad x = -\frac{1}{a + 1},$$

and

$$\alpha \cap \beta: \left\{ \left(-\frac{1}{a + 1}, s, 1 - as + \frac{a}{a + 1} \right) \mid s \in \mathbb{R} \right\} = \left\{ \left(-\frac{1}{a + 1}, 0, 2 - \frac{1}{a + 1} \right) + s(0, 1, -a) \mid s \in \mathbb{R} \right\}.$$

Example 1.16 Consider for every real number a the system of equations.

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 + (a+1)x_2 + a^2x_3 &= a^3 \\ (1-a)x_1 + (1-2a)x_2 + &= a^3 \\ x_1 + (a+1)x_2 + ax_3 &= a^2. \end{aligned}$$

1. Find the solution for $a = -1$.
2. Find the values of a , for which we get infinitely many solutions.

1. If $a = -1$ then the system becomes

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 + & + x_3 &= -1, \\ 2x_1 + 3x_2 & &= -1, \\ x_1 & - x_3 &= 1. \end{aligned}$$

We get from the first and the third equation that $x_1 = 0$ and $x_3 = -1$, hence $x_2 = -\frac{1}{3}$, and the solution is

$$\mathbf{x} = \left(0, -\frac{1}{3}, -1\right).$$

2. The total matrix is equivalent to

$$\begin{aligned} & \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & a+1 & a^2 & a^3 \\ 1-a & 1-2a & 0 & a^3 \\ 1 & a+1 & a & a^2 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_3 := R_1 - R_3 \\ R_1 := R_3 \end{array} \\ & \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & a+1 & a & a^2 \\ 1-a & 1-2a & 0 & a^3 \\ 0 & 0 & a^2-a & a^3a^3 - a^2 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_2 := R_2 + (a-1)R_1 \end{array} \\ & \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & a+1 & a & a^2 \\ 0 & a^2-2a & a^2-a & 2a^3 - a^2 \\ 0 & 0 & a^2-a & a^3 - a^2 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_2 := R_2 - R_3 \end{array} \\ & \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & a+1 & a & a^2 \\ 0 & a(a-2) & 0 & a^3 \\ 0 & 0 & a(a-1) & a^2(a-1) \end{array} \right) \end{aligned}$$

When $a \neq \{0, 1, 2\}$, then both the matrix of coefficients and the total matrix are of rank 3, so the solution exists and is unique.

When $a = 0$, then both the matrix of coefficients and the total matrix are of rank 1, so we have infinitely many solutions.

When $a = 0$, the system is equivalent to

$$x_1 + x_2 = 0.$$

Choosing the parameters $x_1 = s$ and $x_3 = t$ the set of solutions is given by

$$\{(s, -s, t) \mid s, t \in \mathbb{R}\}.$$

When $a = 1$, then both the matrix of coefficients and the total matrix are of rank 2, so we have infinitely many solutions.

The system is for $a = 1$ equivalent to

$$\begin{array}{rclcl} x_1 & + & 2x_2 & + & x_3 & = & 1, \\ & & - & x_2 & & = & 1, \end{array}$$

thus $x_2 = -1$ and $x_1 + x_3 = 3$. Choosing the parameter $x_1 = s$ the set of solutions is described by

$$\{(s, -1, 3 - s) \mid s \in \mathbb{R}\}.$$

When $a = 2$, then the matrix of coefficients is of rank 2, while the total matrix is of rank 3- We therefore get no solution.

We get infinitely many solutions for $a = 0$ and $a = 1$.

Please click the advert

GOT-THE-ENERGY-TO-LEAD.COM

We believe that energy suppliers should be renewable, too. We are therefore looking for enthusiastic new colleagues with plenty of ideas who want to join RWE in changing the world. Visit us online to find out what we are offering and how we are working together to ensure the energy of the future.

RWE
The energy to lead

Example 1.17 Find numbers a_0, a_1, a_2 and a_3 , such that the curve of the equation

$$y = a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + a_3x^3$$

goes through the four points of the coordinates

$$(-2, 16), \quad (-1, 0), \quad (1, -8), \quad (3, -24).$$

When (x, y) is replaced successively by the four points, we get the four linear equations in the four unknowns a_0, a_1, a_2 og a_3 ,

$$\begin{aligned} a_0 - 2a_1 + 4a_2 - 8a_3 &= 16, \\ a_0 + a_1 + a_2 - a_3 &= 0, \\ a_0 + a_1 + a_2 + a_3 &= -8, \\ a_0 + 3a_1 + 9a_2 + 27a_3 &= -24. \end{aligned}$$

The total matrix is equivalent to

$$\left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & -2 & 4 & -8 & 16 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & -8 \\ 1 & 3 & 9 & 27 & -24 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_1 := R_3 \\ R_2 := R_3 - R_2 \\ R_3 := R_3 - R_1 \\ R_4 := R_4 - R_3 \end{array}$$

$$\left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & -8 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 & 2 & -8 \\ 0 & 3 & -3 & 9 & -24 \\ 0 & 2 & 8 & 26 & -16 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim R_2 := R_2/2 \\ R_3 := R_3/3 \\ R_4 := R_4/2 \end{array}$$

$$\left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & -8 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & -4 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 3 & -8 \\ 0 & 1 & 4 & 13 & -8 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_3 := R_2 - R_3 \\ R_4 := R_4 - R_2 \\ R_1 := R_1 - R_2 \end{array}$$

$$\left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & -4 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 & 12 & -4 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_4 := R_4/4 \end{array}$$

$$\left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & -4 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 3 & -1 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_4 := R_4 - R_4 \end{array}$$

$$\left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & -4 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 5 & -5 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_4 := R_4/5 \end{array}$$

$$\left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & -4 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \end{array} \right)$$

This corresponds to the system of equations

$$\begin{aligned} a_0 + a_2 &= -4, \\ a_1 + a_3 &= -4, \\ a_2 - 2a_3 &= 4, \\ a_3 &= -1. \end{aligned}$$

When we solve this system from below and upwards, we get successively $a_3 = -1$, $a_2 = 2$, $a_1 = -3$ and $a_6 = -6$. Thus the solution is

$$y = -6 - 3x + 2x^2 - x^3.$$

It is left to the reader to check the results, i.e. proving that all points

$$(x, y) \in \{(-2, 16), (-1, 0), (1, -8), (3, -24)\}$$

fulfil the equation.

Example 1.18 Find the numbers a_0 , a_1 and a_2 , such that the parabola of the equation

$$y = a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2$$

passes through the points of coordinates $(2, -3)$, $(9, 4)$ and $(t, 4)$.

Find for every given t the number of solutions.

Replacing (x, y) by the coordinates above we get three linear equations in the unknowns a_0 , a_1 and a_2 , and the parameter $t \in \mathbb{R}$,

$$\begin{aligned} a_0 + 2a_1 + 4a_2 &= -3, \\ a_0 + 9a_1 + 81a_2 &= 4, \\ a_0 + ta_1 + t^2a_2 &= 4. \end{aligned}$$

The total matrix is then equivalent to

$$\left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 2 & 4 & -3 \\ 1 & 9 & 81 & 4 \\ 1 & t & t^2 & 4 \\ \hline 1 & 2 & 4 & -3 \\ 0 & 7 & 77 & 7 \\ 0 & t-9 & t^2-81 & 0 \\ \hline 1 & 2 & 4 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & 11 & 1 \\ 0 & t-9 & t^2-81 & 0 \\ \hline 1 & 2 & 4 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & 11 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & (t-2)(t-9) & -(t-9) \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_2 := R_2 - R_1 \\ R_3 := R_3 - R_2 \\ \\ R_2 := R_2/7 \\ \\ R_3 := R_3 - (t-9)R_2 \\ \\ \end{array}.$$

If $t = 2$, then we have no solution, corresponding to the fact that a parabola of this particular form cannot possibly pass through all three points $(2, -3)$, $(2, 4)$ and $(9, 4)$.

If $t = 9$, then both the matrix of coefficients and the total matrix are of rank 2, so we have infinitely many solutions. This is also reasonable, because $(9, 4)$ and $(t, 4)$ coincide for $t = 9$.

The set of solutions is derived from

$$\begin{aligned} a_0 + 2a_1 &= -3 - 4a_2, \\ a_1 &= +1 - 11a_2, \end{aligned}$$

so by choosing $a_2 = s$ as parameter we get

$$(a_0, a_1, a_2) \in \{(-5 + 18s, 1 - 11s, s) \mid s \in \mathbb{R}\}.$$

When $t \neq 2, 9$, the solution is uniquely determined by the equations

$$\begin{aligned} a_0 + 2a_1 + 4a_2 &= -3, \\ a_1 + 11a_2 &= 1, \\ (t-2)a_2 &= -1, \end{aligned}$$

hence $a_2 = -\frac{1}{t-2}$ and

$$a_1 = 1 + \frac{11}{t-2} = \frac{t+9}{t-2}$$

and

$$a_0 = -3 - \frac{2t+18}{t-2} + \frac{4}{t-2} = -3 - \frac{2t+14}{t-2} = -\frac{5t+8}{t-2}.$$

Thus, if $t \neq 2, 9$, then

$$(a_0, a_1, a_2) = \left(-\frac{5t+8}{t-2}, \frac{t+9}{t-2}, -\frac{1}{t-2}\right) = \left(-5 - \frac{18}{t-2}, 1 + \frac{11}{t-2}, -\frac{1}{t-2}\right).$$

Please click the advert



You're full of *energy*
and *ideas*. And that's
just what we are looking for.

Looking for a career where your ideas could really make a difference? UBS's Graduate Programme and internships are a chance for you to experience for yourself what it's like to be part of a global team that rewards your input and believes in succeeding together.

Wherever you are in your academic career, make your future a part of ours by visiting www.ubs.com/graduates.

www.ubs.com/graduates



© UBS 2010. All rights reserved.

Example 1.19 Given the two following systems of linear equations in the unknowns x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5 :

$$(2) \quad \begin{cases} x_1 + 2x_2 + 3x_3 + 2x_4 + x_5 = 0, \\ x_1 - 2x_2 + 3x_3 - 3x_4 + x_5 = 0, \\ x_1 + 2x_2 - 3x_3 + 2x_4 + x_5 = 0, \\ + x_4 = 0, \end{cases}$$

$$(3) \quad \begin{cases} x_1 = x_5, \\ x_2 = x_4. \end{cases}$$

The complete solution of (2) is denoted by L_1 , while the complete solution of (3) is denoted by L_2 .

1. Find the parametric descriptions of L_1 and L_2 .
2. Describe the intersection $L_1 \cap L_2$, and write the vector $(1, 2, 3, 4, 5)$ as a sum of two vectors, one from L_1 and the other one from L_2 .
3. Find the set of solutions of the inhomogeneous linear system of equations

$$\begin{cases} x_1 = x_5 + 5, \\ x_2 = x_4 + 4. \end{cases}$$

1. First reduce the corresponding matrix of (2),

$$\begin{aligned} \left(\begin{array}{ccccc|c} 1 & 2 & 3 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & -2 & 3 & -2 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & -3 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right) &\sim \left(\begin{array}{ccccc|c} 1 & 2 & 3 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 & 0 & 4 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -6 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right) \\ &\sim \left(\begin{array}{ccccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right). \end{aligned}$$

The rank is 3, so the null space is of dimension $5 - 3 = 2$. Choosing $x_1 = s$ and $x_2 = t$ as parameters we get

$$\begin{aligned} L_1 &= \{s(1, 0, 0, 0, -1) + t(0, 1, 0, -1, 0) \mid s, t \in \mathbb{R}\} \\ &= \{(s, t, 0, -t, -s) \mid s, t \in \mathbb{R}\}. \end{aligned}$$

In L_2 we choose $x_1 = s$, $x_2 = t$ and $x_3 = u$ as parameters, giving

$$\begin{aligned} L_2 &= \{s(1, 0, 0, 0, 1) + t(0, 1, 0, 1, 0) + u(0, 0, 1, 0, 0) \mid s, t, u \in \mathbb{R}\} \\ &= \{(s, t, u, t, s) \mid s, t, u \in \mathbb{R}\} \end{aligned}$$

which is of dimension 3.

2. If $\mathbf{x} \in L_1 \cap L_2$, then we have the two descriptions

$$\mathbf{x} = (s_1, t_1, 0, -t_1, -s_1) = (s_2, t_2, u_2, t_2, s_2),$$

from which $s_1 = s_2 = 0$, $t_1 = t_2 = 0$ and $u_2 = 0$, hence

$$L_1 \cap L_2 = \{\mathbf{0}\}.$$

It follows that $\mathbb{R}^5 = L_1 \oplus L_2$, which again implies that

$$\begin{aligned} (1, 2, 3, 4, 5) &= (-2, 0, 0, 0, 2) + (3, 0, 0, 0, 3) \\ &\quad + (0, -1, 0, -1, 0) + (0, 3, 0, 3, 0) \\ &\quad \quad \quad + (0, 0, 3, 0, 0) \\ &= (-2, -1, 0, 1, 2) + (3, 3, 3, 3, 3), \end{aligned}$$

where $(-2, -1, 0, 1, 2) \in L_1$ and $(3, 3, 3, 3, 3) \in L_2$.

This description is of course unique.

3. The solution set is of course

$$L = \{(5 + s, 4 + t, u, t, s) \mid s, t, u \in \mathbb{R}\}.$$

2 Matrices

Example 2.1 Form the product matrix \mathbf{AB} , where

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 2 & -2 & 3 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

It follows by direct computation that

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{AB} &= \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 2 & -2 & 3 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 6+1 & 2+2 & 0-2 & 2+3 & 4+1 \\ 3-1 & 1-2 & 0+2 & 1-3 & 2-1 \\ 0+2 & 0+4 & 0-4 & 0+6 & 0+2 \\ 9+4 & 3+8 & 0-8 & 3+12 & 6+4 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} 7 & 4 & -2 & 5 & 5 \\ 2 & -1 & 2 & -2 & 1 \\ 2 & 4 & -4 & 6 & 2 \\ 13 & 11 & -8 & 15 & 10 \end{pmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

Example 2.2 Compute the matrix products \mathbf{AB} and \mathbf{BA} , given that

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -3 \\ -2 & 3 \\ 2 & -3 \end{pmatrix}.$$

By direct computations,

$$\mathbf{AB} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -3 \\ -2 & 3 \\ 2 & -3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2-4+2 & -3+6-3 \\ 2-6+4 & -3+9-6 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{BA} &= \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -3 \\ -2 & 3 \\ 2 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 & 2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2-3 & 4-9 & 2-6 \\ -2+3 & -4+9 & -2+6 \\ 2-3 & 4-9 & 2-6 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -5 & -4 \\ 1 & 5 & 4 \\ -1 & -5 & -4 \end{pmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

The idea of the example is of course partly that $\mathbf{AB} \neq \mathbf{BA}$, and partly that one of the products may be the $\mathbf{0}$ matrix, while the other product is not the $\mathbf{0}$ matrix.

Example 2.3 Compute the product matrix $\mathbf{C} = \mathbf{AB}$ of the two square matrices

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & 0 & 3 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

By a direct computation,

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{C} = \mathbf{AB} &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & 0 & 3 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1+4+1 & -1+0-1 & 1+6+2 \\ 3+4+1 & -3+0-1 & 3+6+2 \\ 1+6+2 & -1+0-2 & 1+9+4 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} 6 & -2 & 9 \\ 8 & -4 & 11 \\ 9 & -3 & 14 \end{pmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

Example 2.4 Compute the product matrices \mathbf{AB} and \mathbf{BA} of the two square matrices

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 3 & 5 & 4 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & 0 & 3 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

By direct computations,

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{AB} &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 3 & 5 & 4 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & 0 & 3 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1+4+3 & -1+0-3 & 1+6+6 \\ 3+10+4 & -3+0-4 & 3+15+8 \\ 0+4+1 & 0+0-1 & 0+6+2 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} 8 & -4 & 7 \\ 17 & -7 & 26 \\ 5 & -1 & 8 \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{BA} &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & 0 & 3 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 3 & 5 & 4 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1-3+0 & 2-5+2 & 3-4+1 \\ 2+0+0 & 4+0+6 & 6+0+3 \\ 1-3+0 & 2-5+4 & 3-4+2 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} -2 & -1 & 0 \\ 2 & 10 & 9 \\ -2 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

We see that we also in this case have $\mathbf{AB} \neq \mathbf{BA}$.

Example 2.5 Given

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 & -8 & 12 \\ 3 & 7 & -9 \\ 1 & 2 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{B} = \mathbf{A} - \mathbf{I}.$$

Find \mathbf{A}^2 , \mathbf{AB} and \mathbf{B}^2 .

First compute

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{A}^2 &= \begin{pmatrix} -3 & -8 & 12 \\ 3 & 7 & -9 \\ 1 & 2 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -3 & -8 & 12 \\ 3 & 7 & -9 \\ 1 & 2 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} 9 - 24 + 12 & 24 - 56 + 24 & -36 + 72 - 24 \\ -9 + 21 - 9 & -24 + 49 - 18 & 36 - 63 + 18 \\ -3 + 6 - 2 & -8 + 14 - 4 & 12 - 18 + 4 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} -3 & -8 & 12 \\ 3 & 7 & -9 \\ 1 & 2 & -2 \end{pmatrix} = \mathbf{A}. \end{aligned}$$

If $\mathbf{A}^2 = \mathbf{A}$, we say that \mathbf{A} is *idempotent*. This condition implies by induction that $\mathbf{A}^n = \mathbf{A}$ for every $n \in \mathbb{N}$.

One may of course compute the matrix product \mathbf{AB} by first computing \mathbf{B} and then use the definition of the matrix product. Here it is far easier to apply the rules of calculations,

$$\mathbf{AB} = \mathbf{A}(\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{I}) = \mathbf{A}^2 - \mathbf{A} = \mathbf{A} - \mathbf{A} = \mathbf{0} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Analogously,

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{B}^2 &= (\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{I})(\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{I}) = \mathbf{A}^2 - 2\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{I} = \mathbf{A} - 2\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{I} \\ &= \mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A} = -\mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 8 & -12 \\ -3 & -6 & 9 \\ -1 & -2 & 3 \end{pmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

Example 2.6 Find all the matrix solutions of the matrix equation

$$\mathbf{X}^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & a \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix},$$

where a is any number different from 0.

If we put

$$\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} x_{11} & x_{12} \\ x_{21} & x_{22} \end{pmatrix},$$

then

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{X}^2 &= \begin{pmatrix} x_{11} & x_{12} \\ x_{21} & x_{22} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_{11} & x_{12} \\ x_{21} & x_{22} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} x_{11}^2 + x_{12}x_{21} & x_{11}x_{12} + x_{12}x_{22} \\ x_{21}x_{11} + x_{22}x_{21} & x_{21}x_{12} + x_{22}^2 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & a \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

We get in particular by identifying the diagonal elements,

$$x_{11}^2 + x_{12}x_{21} = 1 = x_{21}x_{22}^2,$$

hence $x_{11}^2 = x_{22}^2$.

Furthermore,

$$x_{12}(x_{11} + x_{22}) = a \quad \text{and} \quad x_{21}(x_{11} + x_{22}) = 0.$$

It follows from $a \neq 0$ that $x_{12} \neq 0$ and $x_{22} \neq -x_{11}$. Since $x_{11}^2 = x_{22}^2$, we must have $x_{22} = x_{11} \neq 0$, and the equations are reduced to

$$2x_{11} \cdot x_{12} = a \quad \text{and} \quad 2x_{11} \cdot x_{21} = 0,$$

hence $x_{21} = 0$. It follows from the diagonal element that

$$x_{11}^2 + x_{12} \cdot x_{21} = x_{11}^2 = 1, \quad \text{thus } x_{11} = \pm 1.$$

For $x_{11} = 1$ we get the solution

$$\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & a/2 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix},$$

and for $x_{11} = -1$ we get

$$\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -a/2 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Please click the advert

 RBS Group

CAREER KICKSTART

An app to keep you in the know

Whether you're a graduate, school leaver or student, it's a difficult time to start your career. So here at RBS, we're providing a helping hand with our new Facebook app. Bringing together the most relevant and useful careers information, we've created a one-stop shop designed to help you get on the career ladder – whatever your level of education, degree subject or work experience.

And it's not just finance-focused either. That's because it's not about us. It's about you. So download the app and you'll get everything you need to know to kickstart your career.

So what are you waiting for?

Click [here](#) to get started.

Example 2.7 Let $\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} x & y \\ z & u \end{pmatrix}$. Solve the matrix equation

1. $\mathbf{X}^2 = \mathbf{0}$, where $\mathbf{0}$ denotes the (2×2) zero matrix.
2. $\mathbf{X}^2 = \mathbf{I}$, where \mathbf{I} denotes the (2×2) unit matrix.
3. $\mathbf{X}^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$.

We have in general

$$\mathbf{X}^2 = \begin{pmatrix} x & y \\ z & u \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x & y \\ z & u \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} x^2 + yz & y(x + u) \\ z(x + u) & yz + u^2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

1. When $\mathbf{X}^2 = \mathbf{0}$, we get the two possibilities

- (a) $u = -x$,
- (b) $y = z = 0$.

- (a) If $u = -x$, and x, y are used as parameters, we get for $y \neq 0$ that $z = -x^2/y$, thus

$$\left\{ \begin{pmatrix} x & y \\ -\frac{x^2}{y} & -x \end{pmatrix} \mid x \in \mathbb{R}, y \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\} \right\}.$$

- (b) If $y = z = 0$, then also $x = u = 0$, and we must add the trivial solution.

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

2. If $\mathbf{X}^2 = \mathbf{I}$, we get the same two possibilities:

- (a) $u = -x$,
- (b) $y = z = 0$.

- (a) If $u = -x$, we have the diagonal elements

$$x^2 + yz = 1, \quad \text{thus } yz = 1 - x^2.$$

Choosing x and $y \neq 0$ as parameters we get

$$\left\{ \begin{pmatrix} x & y \\ \frac{1-x^2}{y} & -x \end{pmatrix} \mid x \in \mathbb{R}, y \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\} \right\}.$$

- (b) If $y = z = 0$, then \mathbf{X}^2 is reduced to $\begin{pmatrix} x^2 & 0 \\ 0 & u^2 \end{pmatrix}$, hence $x = \pm 1$ and $u = \pm 1$, and we add the four trivial possibilities

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

3. In this case we get the equations

$$\begin{aligned} x^2 + yz &= 0, & y(x + u) &= 1, \\ z(x + u) &= 0, & yz + u^2 &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

We conclude from $y(x + u) = 1$ that $y \neq 0$ and $x + u \neq 0$. Now, we conclude by the zero rule from $z(x + u) = 0$ that $z = 0$. Then the system is reduced to

$$x^2 = 0, \quad y(x + u) = 1 \quad \text{and} \quad u^2 = 0,$$

hence $x = 0$ and $u = 0$. However, this system has no solution, because the derived necessary condition was that $x + u \neq 0$.

Example 2.8 Find the rank of the matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 & 6 & 8 & 9 \\ -1 & 3 & 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix}.$$

The matrix is equivalent to

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 & 6 & 8 & 9 \\ -1 & 3 & 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_2 := R_2 - 2R_1 \\ R_3 := R_3 + R_1 \end{array} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 3 & 1 & 5 & 7 & 9 \end{pmatrix} \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_3 := R_3 - 3R_2 \end{array} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 5 & 7 & 12 \end{pmatrix}.$$

It is obvious that the rank is 3, which we also could expect.

Example 2.9 Find the rank of the matrices

$$1) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 & 3 & 4 \\ 1 & 3 & 1 & 2 & 6 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 0 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 & -3 & 4 & 2 \end{pmatrix}, \quad 2) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 & -1 & 3 \\ 2 & 1 & 3 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 2 \\ 1 & 2 & -3 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

1. The matrix is equivalent to

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 & 3 & 4 \\ 1 & 3 & 1 & 2 & 6 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 0 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 & -3 & 4 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \sim \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 & 3 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & -3 & 4 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{array}{l} R_2 := R_2 - R_1 \\ R_3 := R_2 - R_1 \\ R_4 := R_1 - R_4 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 & 3 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & -1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \sim \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 & 3 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{array}{l} R_3 := R_2 - R_3 \\ R_4 := R_3 - R_4 \end{array}$$

from which follows that the rank is 3.

2. The matrix is equivalent to

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 & -1 & 3 \\ 2 & 1 & 3 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 2 \\ 1 & 2 & -3 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \sim \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 & -1 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & -5 & 1 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{array}{l} R_2 := R_2 - 2R_1 \\ R_4 := R_4 - R_1 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 & -1 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 4 & -5 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & -5 & 1 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \sim \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 & -1 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 4 & -5 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -4 & 7 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 & 1 & -6 \end{pmatrix} \begin{array}{l} R_2 := R_3 \\ R_3 := R_4 - 2R_3 \\ R_4 := R_2 - R_3 \end{array}$$

from which follows that the rank is 4.

Example 2.10 Given the matrix $\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & a \\ -a & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$, where $a \in \mathbb{R}$.

1. Find the rank of \mathbf{A} .

2. Solve the matrix equation $\mathbf{A} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$.

3. Find for every a and b , where $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$, the set of solutions of the matrix equation

$$\mathbf{A}^T \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ b \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

1. The matrix is equivalent to

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & a \\ -a & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{matrix} \\ R_2 := aR_1 + R_2 \end{matrix} \sim \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & a \\ 0 & a-1 & a^2+1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{matrix} \\ S_3 := S_3 - aS_2 \end{matrix} \sim \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & a-1 & a+1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{matrix} \\ S_2 := S_3 - S_2 \end{matrix} \sim \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & a+1 \end{pmatrix},$$

so the rank is 2.

Please click the advert

ORACLE®

Be BRAVE
enough to reach for the sky

Oracle's business is information - how to manage it, use it, share it, protect it. Oracle is the name behind most of today's most innovative and successful organisations.

Oracle continuously offers international opportunities to top-level graduates, mainly in our Sales, Consulting and Support teams.

If you want to join a company that will invest in your future, Oracle is the company for you to drive your career!

<https://campus.oracle.com>



ORACLE®

ORACLE IS THE INFORMATION COMPANY

2. Writing the equation,

$$\mathbf{A} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & a \\ -a & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 + x_2 + ax_3 \\ -ax_1 - x_2 + x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

it follows that the total matrix is equivalent to

$$\left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & a & 0 \\ -a & -1 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right) \underset{R_2 := R_1 + r_2}{\sim} \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & a & 0 \\ 1-a & 0 & a+1 & 0 \end{array} \right).$$

Choosing $x_2 = s$ as parameter, this system is also written

$$x_1 + ax_3 = -s, \quad (1-a)x_1 + (a+1)x_3 = 0,$$

from which $[R_2 := R_2 - (1-a)R_1]$

$$x_1 + ax_3 = -s, \quad (a^2 + 1)x_3 = (1-a)s,$$

hence $x_3 = \frac{1-a}{1+a^2}s$ and $x_1 = -s - a \cdot \frac{1-a}{1+a^2}s = -\frac{1+a}{1+a^2}s$. Thus, the solution is

$$\mathbf{x} \in \left\{ \left(-\frac{1+a}{1+a^2}s, s, \frac{1-a}{1+a^2}s \right) \mid s \in \mathbb{R} \right\}.$$

3. We first compute the left hand side,

$$\mathbf{A}^T \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -a \\ 1 & -1 \\ a & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 - ax_2 \\ x_1 - x_2 \\ ax_1 + x_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ b \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

It follows that $x_1 = ax_2$ and $x_2 = -ax_1$, hence $x_1 = -a^2x_1$ and $x_2 = -a^2x_2$. This is only possible for $x_1 = x_2 = 0$, forcing us to put $b = 0$, if the set of solutions is not empty.

If $b = 0$ and $a \in \mathbb{R}$, then the solution is $\mathbf{x} = (0, 0)$.

If $b \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$, then the set of solutions is empty.

Example 2.11 Solve the matrix equation $\mathbf{AX} = \mathbf{0}$, where

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 7 & 8 & 9 \end{pmatrix}$$

and $\mathbf{0}$ is the (3×3) zero matrix.

Find the rank of any solution matrix \mathbf{X} .

Since the zero matrix consists of three zero columns, we consider the equivalent matrix of the matrix of coefficients

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 7 & 8 & 9 \end{pmatrix} \sim \begin{matrix} R_2 := R_2 - R_1 \\ R_3 := R_3 - R_2 \end{matrix} \\ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 3 & 3 & 3 \\ 3 & 3 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \sim \begin{matrix} R_2 := R_2/3 \\ R_3 := R_2 - R_3 \end{matrix} \\ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \sim \begin{matrix} R := R_1 - R_2 \end{matrix} \\ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \sim \begin{matrix} R_1 := R_1 - R_2 \end{matrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Hence a particular column in the \mathbf{X} matrix must necessarily satisfy

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 + x_2 + x_3 &= 0, \\ x_2 + 2x_3 &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

Using $x_3 = s$ as parameter we get $x_2 = -2s$ and $x_1 = s$. Each column is of the same structure, though the value of the parameter may be changed. This gives the set of solutions

$$\left\{ \begin{pmatrix} s & t & u \\ -2s & -2t & -2u \\ s & t & u \end{pmatrix} \mid s, t, u \in \mathbb{R} \right\}.$$

When $s = t = u = 0$, we get the zero matrix as a solution of rank 0.

If just one of the parameters s, t, u is $\neq 0$, then the rank is 1, because the columns are multiples of $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$.

Example 2.12 Given the matrices

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 4 & 3 \\ 2 & 4 & 3 & 6 \\ 3 & 6 & 2 & 9 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{b}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 7 \\ 4 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{b}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 7 \\ 4 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \text{ og } \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 7 & 7 \\ 4 & 4 \\ 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

1. Find the rank of \mathbf{A} .
2. Find the set of solutions of each of the following three matrix equations,

$$(a) \quad \mathbf{AX} = \mathbf{b}_1, \quad (b) \quad \mathbf{AX} = \mathbf{b}_2, \quad (c) \quad \mathbf{AX} = \mathbf{B}.$$

1. Since \mathbf{A} is equivalent to

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 4 & 3 \\ 2 & 4 & 3 & 6 \\ 3 & 6 & 2 & 9 \end{pmatrix} \sim \begin{matrix} S_2 := S_2 - 2S_1 \\ S_4 := S_4 - 3S_1 \end{matrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 4 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 3 & 0 & 2 & 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

it follows without further reduction that the rank is 2.

2. (a) We shall solve the equation

$$\mathbf{AX} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 4 & 3 \\ 2 & 4 & 3 & 6 \\ 3 & 6 & 2 & 9 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{pmatrix} = \mathbf{b}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 7 \\ 4 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

The total matrix is equivalent to

$$\left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 2 & 4 & 3 & 7 \\ 2 & 4 & 3 & 6 & 4 \\ 3 & 6 & 2 & 9 & 1 \end{array} \right) \sim \begin{matrix} R_2 := 2R_1 - R_2 \\ R_3 := 3R_1 - R_3 \end{matrix} \left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 2 & 4 & 3 & 7 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 & 0 & 10 \\ 0 & 0 & 10 & 0 & 20 \end{array} \right),$$

corresponding to the system

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 + 2x_2 + 4x_3 + 3x_4 &= 7, \\ x_3 &= 2, \end{aligned}$$

thus $x_3 = 2$ and $x_1 + 2x_2 + 3x_4 = -2$. Choosing $x_2 = s$ and $x_4 = t$, the set of solutions is

$$\{(-1 - 2s - 3t, s, 2, t) \mid s, t \in \mathbb{R}\}.$$

- (b) In this case the total matrix is equivalent to

$$\left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 2 & 4 & 3 & 7 \\ 2 & 4 & 3 & 6 & 4 \\ 3 & 6 & 2 & 9 & 2 \end{array} \right) \sim \begin{matrix} R_2 := 2R_1 - R_2 \\ R_3 := 3R_1 - R_3 \end{matrix} \left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 2 & 4 & 3 & 7 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 & 0 & 10 \\ 0 & 0 & 10 & 0 & 19 \end{array} \right),$$

and the set of solutions is the empty set.

- (c) Since $\mathbf{B} = (\mathbf{b}_1 \quad \mathbf{b}_2)$, the set of solutions is also empty for this system.

Example 2.13 Find the complete solution of the equation

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Then solve the matrix equation

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{Y} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

The total matrix is equivalent to

$$\left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & -1 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_1 := R_3 \\ R_2 := R_1 - R_3 \\ R_3 := R_2 - 2R_3 \end{array} \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right),$$

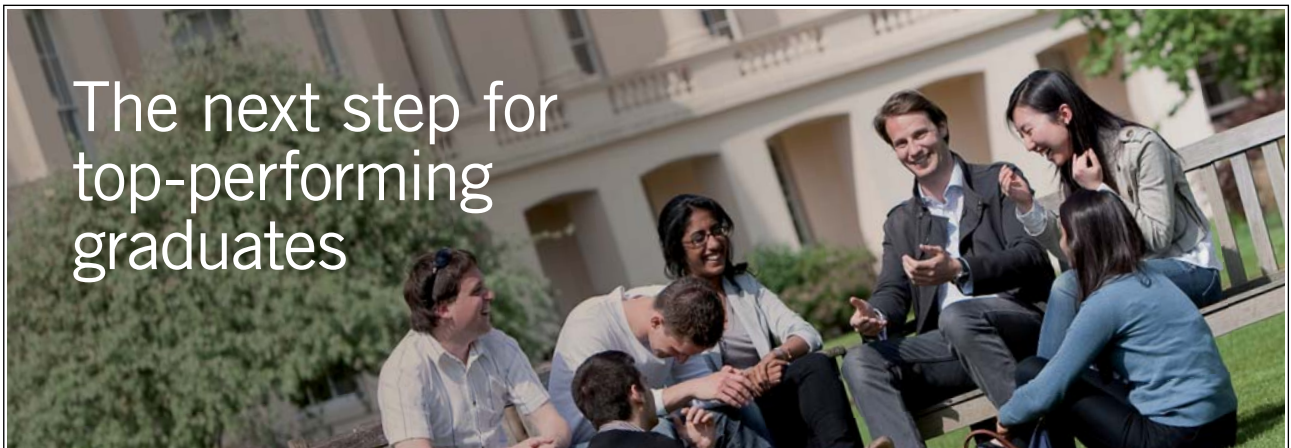
hence the system of equations is equivalent to

$$x_1 + x_3 = -1 \quad \text{and} \quad x_2 = 1.$$

Choosing $x_1 = t$ as parameter, the solution becomes

$$\mathbf{x} = (t, 1, -t - 1), \quad t \in \mathbb{R}.$$

Please click the advert



Masters in Management

Designed for high-achieving graduates across all disciplines, London Business School's Masters in Management provides specific and tangible foundations for a successful career in business.

This 12-month, full-time programme is a business qualification with impact. In 2010, our MiM employment rate was 95% within 3 months of graduation*; the majority of graduates choosing to work in consulting or financial services.

As well as a renowned qualification from a world-class business school, you also gain access to the School's network of more than 34,000 global alumni – a community that offers support and opportunities throughout your career.

For more information visit www.london.edu/mm, email mim@london.edu or give us a call on **+44 (0)20 7000 7573**.

* Figures taken from London Business School's Masters in Management 2010 employment report



If the latter column in the total matrix is the zero column, then we get instead

$$x_1 + x_3 = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad x_2 = 0,$$

and

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

has the solution

$$\mathbf{y} = (s, 0, -s), \quad s \in \mathbb{R}.$$

Since the zero column occurs twice, the complete solution is

$$\mathbf{Y} = \begin{pmatrix} s & t & u \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -s & -t-1 & -u \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} s & t & u \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -s & -t & -u \end{pmatrix},$$

where $s, t, u \in \mathbb{R}$ are arbitrary constants.

Example 2.14 Given the matrices

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & a & 1 \\ 2 & a+2 & a-2 \\ 1 & a+1 & a-1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -2 & 2 \\ b & b \\ b-1 & 2b+1 \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$\mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & a & 1 & -2 & 2 \\ 2 & a+2 & a-2 & b & b \\ 1 & a+1 & a-1 & b-1 & 2b+1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

1. Find the rank of \mathbf{A} for every $a \in \mathbb{R}$, and the rank of \mathbf{C} for every pair $(a, b) \in \mathbb{R}^2$.
2. Find the sets of $(a, b) \in \mathbb{R}^2$, for which the matrix equation $\mathbf{A}\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{B}$ does have solutions
3. Solve the matrix equation for $(a, b) = (2, 0)$.

1. Since \mathbf{A} is identical with the first three columns in \mathbf{C} , it suffices to find the equivalent matrices of \mathbf{C} ,

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{C} &= \left(\begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & a & 1 & -2 & 2 \\ 2 & a+2 & a-2 & b & b \\ 1 & a+1 & a-1 & b-1 & 2b+1 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_3 := R_3 - 2R_1 \\ R_4 := R_4 - R_1 \end{array} \\ &= \left(\begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & a & 1 & -2 & 2 \\ 0 & a & a & b-2 & b+2 \\ 0 & a & a & b-2 & 2b+2 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_3 := R_3 - R_2 \\ R_4 := R_4 - R_3 \end{array} \\ &= \left(\begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & a & 1 & -2 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & a-1 & b & b \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & b \end{array} \right). \end{aligned}$$

- If $a \neq 0$ and $a \neq 1$, then \mathbf{A} is of rank 3.
- If $a = 0$ or $a = 1$, then \mathbf{A} is of rank 2.
- If $a \neq 0$ and $a \neq 1$ and $b \neq 0$, then \mathbf{C} is of rank 4.
- If $a \neq 0$ and $a \neq 1$ and $b = 0$, the \mathbf{C} is of rank 3.
- If $a = 0$ or $a = 1$ and $b \neq 0$, then \mathbf{C} is of rank 3.
- If $a = 1$ and $b = 0$, then \mathbf{C} is of rank 2.
- If $a = 0$ and $b = 0$, then \mathbf{C} is equivalent to

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \sim \begin{matrix} R_1 := R_1 - R_3 \\ R_2 := -R_3 \\ R_3 := R_2 + R_3 \end{matrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -2 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \sim \begin{matrix} R_1 := R_1 - R_3/2 \\ R_3 := -R_3/2 \end{matrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

from which follows that \mathbf{C} is of rank 3.

2. We have solutions of the matrix equation $\mathbf{A}\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{B}$, if \mathbf{A} and \mathbf{C} have the same rank, i.e. if

$$a \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0, 1\} \quad \text{and} \quad b = 0,$$

or

$$a = 1 \quad \text{and} \quad b = 0.$$

Summarizing for

$$a \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\} \quad \text{and} \quad b = 0.$$

3. If $(a, b) = (2, 0)$, the solution is found by 2).

According to 1) the total matrix \mathbf{C} is equivalent to

$$\left(\begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 & -2 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right) \sim \begin{matrix} R_1 := R_1 + R_3 \\ R_2 := (R_2 - R_3)/2 \end{matrix}$$

$$\left(\begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right) \sim R_1 := R_1 - R_2$$

corresponding to the solution

$$\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -2 \\ -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Since $\text{rank } \mathbf{A} = 3$, this is the only solution.

Example 2.15 Given the matrix

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & a^2 - a \\ a & a & 1 & a^3 - 2a^2 + a \\ -1 & 3a & 0 & 2a^2 - 2a \\ a & 2a & 1 & a^3 - a \end{pmatrix}, \quad \text{where } a \in \mathbb{R}.$$

1. Find the rank of \mathbf{A} for every $a \in \mathbb{R}$.
2. Find for every $a \in \mathbb{R}$ the complete solution of the matrix equation

$$\mathbf{AX} = \mathbf{A}.$$

1. First notice that \mathbf{A} is equivalent to

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{A} &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & a^2 - a \\ a & a & 1 & a^3 - 2a^2 + a \\ -1 & 3a & 0 & 2a^2 - 2a \\ a & 2a & 1 & a^3 - a \end{pmatrix} \sim \begin{matrix} R_2 := R_2 - aR_1 \\ R_3 := R_3 + R_1 \\ R_4 := R_4 - R_2 \end{matrix} \\ &\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & a^2 - a \\ 0 & a & 1 & -a^2 + a \\ 0 & 3a & 0 & 3a^2 - 3a \\ 0 & a & 0 & 2a^2 - 2a \end{pmatrix} \sim \begin{matrix} R_3 := R_3/3 \\ R_4 := R_4 - R_2 \end{matrix} \\ &\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & a^2 - a \\ 0 & a & 1 & -a^2 + a \\ 0 & a & 0 & a^2 - a \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 2a^2 - 2a \end{pmatrix} \sim \begin{matrix} R_2 := R_2 + R_4 \end{matrix} \\ &\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & a^2 - a \\ 0 & a & 0 & a^2 - a \\ 0 & a & 0 & a^2 - a \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 2a^2 - 2a \end{pmatrix} \sim \begin{matrix} R_3 := -R_4 \\ R_4 := R_3 - R_2 \end{matrix} \\ &\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & a^2 - a \\ 0 & a & 0 & a^2 - a \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -2a^2 + 2a \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

We conclude that the rank is 3 for $a \neq 0$, and 2 for $a = 0$.

2. Since \mathbf{A} is a square matrix, the matrix equation $\mathbf{AX} = \mathbf{A}$ is equivalent to

$$\mathbf{A}(\mathbf{X} - \mathbf{I}) = \mathbf{0}, \quad \text{thus } \mathbf{AY} = \mathbf{0} \text{ and } \mathbf{X} = \mathbf{Y} + \mathbf{I}.$$

Putting the zero vector on the right hand side we obtain the system

$$\begin{aligned} y_1 + a(a-1)y_4 &= 0, \\ ay_2 + a(a-1)y_4 &= 0, \\ y_3 - 2a(a-1)y_4 &= 0, \end{aligned}$$

so $y_4 = s$ is a free parameter, and

$$y_1 = -a(a-1)s, \quad ay_2 = -a(a-1)s, \quad y_3 = 2a(a-1)s.$$

If $a \neq 0$, then it follows that $y_2 = -(a-1)s$, and the solutions are

$$\mathbf{Y} = \begin{pmatrix} -a(a-1)s & -a(a-1)t & -a(a-1)u & -a(a-1)v \\ -(a-1)s & -(a-1)t & -(a-1)u & -(a-1)v \\ 2a(a-1)s & 2a(a-1)t & 2a(a-1)u & 2a(a-1)v \\ s & t & u & v \end{pmatrix}$$

for s, t, u and $v \in \mathbb{R}$, i.e.

$$\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 - a(a-1)s & -a(a-1)t & -a(a-1)u & -a(a-1)v \\ -(a-1)s & 1 - (a-1)t & -(a-1)u & -(a-1)v \\ 2a(a-1)s & 2a(a-1)t & 1 + 2a(a-1)u & 2a(a-1)v \\ s & t & u & 1 + v \end{pmatrix}.$$

Destination MMU



Manchester
Metropolitan
University

MMU is proud to be one of the most popular universities in the UK. Some 34,000 students from all parts of the globe select from its curricula of over 1,000 courses and qualifications.

We are based in the dynamic yet conveniently compact city of Manchester, located at the heart of a sophisticated transport network including a major international airport on the outskirts. Parts of the campus are acclaimed for their architectural style and date back over 150 years, in direct contrast to our teaching style which is thoroughly modern, innovative and forward-thinking.

MMU offers undergraduate and postgraduate courses in the following subject areas:

- Art, Design & Performance
- Computing, Engineering & Technology
- Business & Management
- Science, Environmental Studies & Geography
- Law, Education & Psychology
- Food, Hospitality, Tourism & Leisure Studies
- Humanities & Social Science



For more details or an application form please contact MMU International.
email: international@mmu.ac.uk
telephone: +44 (0)161 247 1022
www.mmu.ac.uk/international

Please click the advert

If $a = 0$, we can freely choose y_2 , while $y_1 = y_3 = 0$. Hence

$$\mathbf{Y} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ s_1 & t_1 & u_1 & v_1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ s_2 & t_2 & u_2 & v_2 \end{pmatrix} \text{ og } \mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ s_1 & 1+t_1 & u_1 & v_1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ s_2 & t_2 & u_2 & 1+v_2 \end{pmatrix},$$

where $s_1, s_2, t_1, t_2, u_1, u_2, v_1$ and $v_2 \in \mathbb{R}$ are arbitrary constants.

Example 2.16 Given the matrix

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

1. Find the complete solution of the system of equations

$$\mathbf{A} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

2. Find the complete solution of the matrix equation

$$\mathbf{A}\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{A}^2.$$

(One may benefit from the fact that the matrix \mathbf{A} is a particular solution of this matrix equation).

1. The matrix of coefficients is equivalent to

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{matrix} \sim \\ R_1 := R_3 \\ R_2 := R_3 - R_2 \\ R_3 := R_1 + R_2 - R_3 \end{matrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

corresponding to the system of equations

$$x_1 + x_3 = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad x_2 + x_3 = 0,$$

thus

$$x_1 = x_2 = -x_3.$$

Choosing $x_3 = -s$ as parameter, the complete solution is

$$\left\{ \begin{pmatrix} s \\ s \\ -s \end{pmatrix} \mid s \in \mathbb{R} \right\}.$$

2. It follows immediately that the equation is fulfilled for $\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{A}$, so this is a *particular solution*. We shall add all solution of the homogeneous equation to this particular solution. These are easily constructed from 1), so the complete solution becomes

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} s & t & u \\ s & t & u \\ -s & -t & -u \end{pmatrix}, \quad s, t, u \in \mathbb{R}.$$

Example 2.17 Given a (3×3) -matrix \mathbf{A} satisfying

1. \mathbf{A} is of rank 2,
2. the last column of \mathbf{A} is equal to the sum of the first two columns.

Find all matrices \mathbf{X} , for which $\mathbf{A}\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{A}$.

Putting $\mathbf{Y} = \mathbf{X} - \mathbf{I}$, it follows that it suffices first to solve $\mathbf{A}\mathbf{Y} = \mathbf{0}$ and then put $\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{Y} + \mathbf{I}$. According to 2) the structure of \mathbf{A} is given by

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{11} + a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{21} + a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{31} + a_{32} \end{pmatrix},$$

where (a_{11}, a_{21}, a_{31}) and (a_{12}, a_{22}, a_{32}) are linearly independent by 1). The system of equation for one single column is

$$\begin{aligned} a_{11}(y_1 + y_3) + a_{12}(y_2 + y_3) &= 0, \\ a_{21}(y_1 + y_3) + a_{22}(y_2 + y_3) &= 0, \\ a_{31}(y_1 + y_3) + a_{32}(y_2 + y_3) &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

The system is of rank 2, hence $y_1 + y_3 = 0$ and $y_2 + y_3 = 0$. Choosing e.g. $y_1 = s$ as parameter we obtain the solution $\mathbf{y} = s(1, 1, -1)$, $s \in \mathbb{R}$. Since the three columns are independent, the complete solution is given by

$$\mathbf{Y} = \begin{pmatrix} s & t & u \\ s & t & u \\ -s & -t & -u \end{pmatrix}, \quad s, t, u \in \mathbb{R},$$

and hence

$$\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{I} + \mathbf{Y} = \begin{pmatrix} s+1 & t & u \\ s & t+1 & u \\ -s & -t & 1-u \end{pmatrix}, \quad s, t, u \in \mathbb{R}.$$

Remark 2.1 The matrix of Example 2.16 is precisely of this type. \diamond

Example 2.18 Find the solution of each of the following two matrix equations

$$\mathbf{AX} = \mathbf{B} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{XA} = \mathbf{B},$$

where

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{og} \quad \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

1. First consider the equation $\mathbf{AX} = \mathbf{B}$.

The total matrix is equivalent to

$$\left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 2 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 & 4 & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 2 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_1 := R_1 - R_2 \\ R_2 := R_2 + R_3 - R_1 \\ R_3 := R_2 - R_3 \end{array}$$

$$\left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & -2 & -3 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & +1 & +3 & +4 & +1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 3 & 1 & -3 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_1 := R_1 + 2R_3 \\ R_2 := R_2 - 3R_3 \end{array}$$

$$\left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 3 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -5 & -2 & 7 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 3 & 1 & -3 \end{array} \right),$$

hence the (unique) solution is given by

$$\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 0 & 2 \\ -5 & -2 & 7 \\ 3 & 1 & -3 \end{pmatrix}.$$

2. We get by transposing $\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{X}^T = \mathbf{B}^T$, the total matrix of which is equivalent to

$$\left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 2 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 4 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 & 3 & -1 & 2 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_1 := R_1 - R_2 \\ R_2 := 2R_2 - R_1 \end{array}$$

$$\left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 3 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 & 3 & -1 & 2 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_2 := R_3 - R_2 \\ R_3 := 2R_2 - R_3 \end{array}$$

$$\left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 3 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right).$$

Hence the transposed solution is

$$\mathbf{X}^T = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 3 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

so

$$\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 3 \\ 2 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Remark 2.2 Note that the two solutions are not identical. On the other hand, this could not be expected, because the matrix product is not commutative. \diamond

Example 2.19 For every real number a there are given the matrices

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & a \\ a & 1-a^2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ a & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

1. Find for every $a \in \mathbb{R}$ the solution of the matrix equation

$$\mathbf{AX} = \mathbf{B}.$$

2. Does there exist a matrix \mathbf{X} , such that

$$\mathbf{XA} = \mathbf{B}?$$

1. Since \mathbf{A} is a (2×3) matrix, and \mathbf{B} is a (2×2) matrix, we must have that \mathbf{X} is a (3×2) matrix, if it exists. The total matrix is equivalent to

$$\left(\begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & 0 & a & 1 & 1 \\ a & 1-a^2 & 1 & a & 1 \end{array} \right) \quad R_2 := R_2 - aR_1 \quad \sim \quad \left(\begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & 0 & a & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1-a^2 & 0 & 0 & 1-a \end{array} \right),$$

Please click the advert



Get Internationally Connected at the University of Surrey

MA Intercultural Communication with International Business
MA Communication and International Marketing



MA Intercultural Communication with International Business

Provides you with a critical understanding of communication in contemporary socio-cultural contexts by combining linguistic, cultural/media studies and international business and will prepare you for a wide range of careers.

MA Communication and International Marketing

Equips you with a detailed understanding of communication in contemporary international marketing contexts to enable you to address the market needs of the international business environment.

For further information contact:

T: +44 (0)1483 681681

E: pg-enquiries@surrey.ac.uk

www.surrey.ac.uk/downloads

If $a = -1$, then the matrix of coefficients is of rank 1, while the total matrix is of rank 2, and there is no solution.

If $a = 1$, then both the matrix of coefficients and the total matrix are of rank 1.

If $a \neq \pm 1$, then both the matrix of coefficients and the total matrix are of rank 2.

If $a = 1$, then $x_1 + x_3 = 1$, and x_2 is a free parameter for both columns, hence the solution is given by

$$\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} s & t \\ u & v \\ 1-s & 1-t \end{pmatrix}, \quad s, t, u, v \in \mathbb{R}.$$

If $a \neq \pm 1$, then $x_1 + x_3 = 1$ for both columns, and $x_{21} = 0$, $x_{22} = 1 - a$, thus the solution becomes

$$\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} s & t \\ 0 & 1-a \\ 1-s & 1-t \end{pmatrix}, \quad s, t \in \mathbb{R}.$$

2. The answer is “no” of dimensional reasons- In fact, if \mathbf{XA} is defined, then the result must have three columns, and the right hand side \mathbf{B} has only got two columns.

Example 2.20 Given the matrices

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -1 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 3 \\ 3 & -1 & 5 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Find the complete solution of each of the matrix equations

$$\mathbf{AX} = \mathbf{B} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{YA} = \mathbf{B}.$$

1. The total matrix $(\mathbf{A}|\mathbf{B})$ is equivalent to

$$\begin{aligned} (\mathbf{A}|\mathbf{B}) &= \left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & -1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 3 \\ 2 & -1 & 3 & 3 & -1 & 5 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_1 := R_2 - R_1 \\ R_2 := R_1 \end{array} \\ &= \left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 2 & 2 & -2 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 3 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 & 2 & -2 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & -3 & -1 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_2 := R_1 - R_2 \end{array}, \end{aligned}$$

corresponding to the equations

$$\begin{cases} x_{11} + 2x_{31} = 2, \\ x_{21} + x_{31} = 1, \end{cases} \quad \begin{cases} x_{12} + 2x_{32} = -2, \\ x_{22} + x_{32} = -3, \end{cases} \quad \begin{cases} x_{13} + 2x_{33} = 2, \\ x_{23} + x_{33} = -1. \end{cases}$$

Choosing $x_{31} = s_1$, $x_{32} = s_2$ and $x_{33} = s_3$ as parameters we get the solution

$$\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 - 2s_1 & -2 - 2s_2 & 2 - 2s_3 \\ 1 - s_1 & -3 - s_2 & -1 - s_3 \\ s_1 & s_2 & s_3 \end{pmatrix}, \quad s_1, s_2, s_3 \in \mathbb{R}.$$

2. Since $\mathbf{YA} = \mathbf{B}$ is equivalent to $\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{Y}^T = \mathbf{B}^T$, where \mathbf{Y} is a (2×2) matrix, the total matrix $(\mathbf{A}^T | \mathbf{B}^T)$ is equivalent to

$$\begin{aligned}
 (\mathbf{A}^T | \mathbf{B}^T) &= \left(\begin{array}{cc|cc} 1 & 2 & 1 & 3 \\ -1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 3 & 3 & 5 \end{array} \right) \sim \begin{array}{l} R_2 := R_1 + R_2 \\ R_3 := R_3 - R_1 \end{array} \\
 &\left(\begin{array}{cc|cc} 1 & 2 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 \end{array} \right) \sim \begin{array}{l} R_1 := R_1 - 2R_2 \\ R_3 := R_2 - R_3 \end{array} \\
 &\left(\begin{array}{cc|cc} 1 & 0 & -3 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right)
 \end{aligned}$$

which is of rank 2. It follows that

$$\mathbf{Y}^T = \begin{pmatrix} -3 & -1 \\ 2 & 2 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \text{thus } \mathbf{Y} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 & 2 \\ -1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Remark 2.3 There are infinitely many solutions of 1, (and only one to 2). Furthermore, \mathbf{X} is a (3×3) matrix, while \mathbf{Y} is a (2×2) matrix. \diamond

Example 2.21 Given the matrices

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & a+3 & 5 \\ -1 & a-3 & a+2 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{og} \quad \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 4 & 1 & 4 \\ 1 & 4 & a+4 \end{pmatrix}, \quad a \in \mathbb{R}.$$

Find the values of a , such that the matrix equation $\mathbf{AX} = \mathbf{B}$ has at least one solution. Solve the equation for $a = 0$.

The total matrix is equivalent to

$$\begin{aligned}
 (\mathbf{A} | \mathbf{B}) &= \left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 2 & 3 & 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 2 & a+3 & 5 & 4 & 1 & 4 \\ -1 & a-3 & a+2 & 1 & 4 & a+4 \end{array} \right) \sim \begin{array}{l} R_2 := R_2 - R_3 \\ R_3 := R_3 + R_1 \end{array} \\
 &\left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 2 & 3 & 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 3 & 6 & 3-a & 3 & -3 & -a \\ 0 & a-1 & a+5 & 2 & 3 & a+6 \end{array} \right) \sim \begin{array}{l} R_2 := R_3 \\ R_3 := R_2 - 3R_1 \end{array} \\
 &\left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 2 & 3 & 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & a-1 & a+5 & 2 & 3 & a+6 \\ 0 & 0 & -a-6 & 0 & 0 & -a-6 \end{array} \right) \sim \begin{array}{l} R_2 := R_2 + R_3 \end{array} \\
 &\left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 2 & 3 & 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & a-1 & -1 & 2 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -a-6 & 0 & 0 & a-6 \end{array} \right).
 \end{aligned}$$

The matrix of coefficients and the total matrix are both of rank 3, when $a \neq 1, -6$, so in this case there is precisely one solution.

If $a = 1$, then the matrix of coefficients is of rank 2, while the total matrix is of rank 3, hence there is no solution.

If $a = -6$, then both the matrix of coefficients and the total matrix are of rank 2, and we conclude that there are infinitely many solutions.

Summing up we have at least one solution, when $a \neq 1$.

If $a = 0$, then the total matrix is equivalent to

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & | & 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 & | & 2 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -6 & | & 0 & 0 & -6 \end{pmatrix} \begin{matrix} \sim \\ R_1 := R_1 + 2R_2 \\ R_2 := -R_2 \\ R_3 := -R_3/6 \end{matrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & | & 5 & 5 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & | & -2 & -3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & | & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{matrix} \sim \\ R_1 := R_1 - R_3 \\ R_2 := R_2 - R_3 \end{matrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & | & 5 & 5 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & | & -2 & -3 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & | & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

from which it immediately follows that the unique solution is

$$\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 5 & 1 \\ -2 & -3 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Example 2.22 Given the matrices

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 4 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 7 \\ 7 & 10 \\ a & 13 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \text{where } a \in \mathbb{R}.$$

Find for every $a \in \mathbb{R}$ the complete solution of the matrix equation

$$\mathbf{AX} = \mathbf{B}.$$

The total matrix is equivalent to

$$(\mathbf{A} | \mathbf{B}) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & | & 5 & 7 \\ 1 & 3 & 2 & | & 7 & 10 \\ 1 & 4 & 3 & | & a & 13 \end{pmatrix} \begin{matrix} \sim \\ R_2 := R_2 - R_1 \\ R_3 := R_3 - R_1 \end{matrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & | & 5 & 7 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & | & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & | & a-7 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{matrix} \sim \\ R_3 := R_3 - 2R_2 \\ R_1 := R_1 - R_2 \end{matrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 & | & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & | & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & | & a-9 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

The matrix of coefficients is of rank 2. The total matrix is of rank 2 when $a = 9$, and of rank 3 when $a \neq 9$. Hence we have no solution for $a \neq 9$.

If $a = 9$, the solutions are

$$\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} 1+s & 1+t \\ 2-s & 3-t \\ s & t \end{pmatrix}, \quad s, t \in \mathbb{R}.$$

Example 2.23 Given the matrices

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 0 \\ 2 & -3 & 0 \\ 3 & -4 & a^2 - 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 \\ 1 & a - 2 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \text{where } a \in \mathbb{R}.$$

Find for every $a \in \mathbb{R}$ the complete solution of the matrix equation

$$\mathbf{AX} = \mathbf{X}.$$

The total matrix is equivalent to

$$\begin{aligned} (\mathbf{A} | \mathbf{B}) &= \left(\begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & -2 & 0 & 3 & -1 \\ 2 & -3 & 0 & 2 & -1 \\ 3 & -4 & a^2 - 1 & 1 & a - 2 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_2 := R_2 - R_1 \\ R_3 := R_3 - R_2 \end{array} \\ &\sim \left(\begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & -2 & 0 & 3 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & a^2 - 1 & -1 & a - 1 \\ 1 & -2 & 0 & 3 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -4 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & a^2 - 1 & 0 & a - 1 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_2 := R_2 - R_1 \\ R_3 := R_3 - R_2 \\ \sim \\ R_1 := R_1 + 2R_2 \end{array} \\ &\sim \left(\begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & 0 & 0 & -5 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -4 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & a^2 - 1 & 0 & a - 1 \end{array} \right) \end{aligned}$$

Please click the advert



If $a \neq \pm 1$, then both the matrix of coefficients and the total matrix are of rank 3. The unique solution is

$$\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} -5 & 1 \\ -4 & 1 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{a+1} \end{pmatrix}.$$

If $a = 1$, then both the matrix of coefficients and the total matrix are of rank 2. We have infinitely many solutions

$$\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} -5 & 1 \\ -4 & 1 \\ s & t \end{pmatrix}, \quad s, t \in \mathbb{R}.$$

If $a = -1$, then the matrix of coefficients is of rank 2 and the total matrix is of rank 3, and the set of solutions is empty.

Example 2.24 Given the matrices

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -2 \\ -1 & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & a & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -3 \\ a+1 & 3 \\ a+1 & 4 \end{pmatrix}, \quad a \in \mathbb{R}.$$

1. Find all values of a , for which the matrix equation $\mathbf{A}\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{B}$ has precisely one solution.
2. Solve the matrix equation, when $a = 0$.

1. The condition of precisely one solution is that the matrix of coefficients is of rank 3. The total matrix is equivalent to

$$\begin{aligned} (\mathbf{A}|\mathbf{B}) &= \left(\begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & 2 & -2 & -1 & -3 \\ -1 & -1 & 1 & a+1 & 3 \\ -1 & a & 1 & a+1 & 4 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_2 := R_1 + R_2 \\ R_3 := R_3 - R_2 \end{array} \\ &\sim \left(\begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & 2 & -2 & -1 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & a & 0 \\ 0 & a+1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_1 := R_1 - 2R_2 \\ R_3 := R_3 - (a+1)R_2 \end{array} \\ &\sim \left(\begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & 0 & 0 & -1-2a & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & a & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & a+1 & -a(a+1) & 1 \end{array} \right). \end{aligned}$$

It follows that the matrix equation has precisely one solution, when $a \neq -1$.

2. If $a = 0$, then the total matrix is equivalent to

$$\left(\begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_2 := R_2 + R_3 \end{array} \sim \left(\begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right).$$

It follows that the unique solution is

$$\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Example 2.25 Given the matrices

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -2 \\ 1 & 4 & a \\ 0 & -2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 6 \\ b & 13+a \\ -2 & -4 \end{pmatrix},$$

where a and b are arbitrary real numbers.

1. Find the pairs (a, b) , for which the matrix equation $\mathbf{A}\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{B}$ has precisely one solution.
2. Find the complete solution of the matrix equation for $(a, b) = (-3, 4)$.

1. The total matrix is equivalent to

$$\begin{aligned} (\mathbf{A}|\mathbf{B}) &= \left(\begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & 2 & -2 & 2 & 6 \\ 1 & 4 & a & b & 13+a \\ 0 & -2 & 1 & -2 & -4 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \\ R_2 := R_2 - R_1 \\ \end{array} \sim \\ & \left(\begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & 2 & -2 & 2 & 6 \\ 0 & 2 & a+2 & b-2 & 7+a \\ 0 & -2 & 1 & -2 & -4 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \\ \\ R_3 := R_2 + R_3 \end{array} \sim \\ & \left(\begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & 2 & -2 & 2 & 6 \\ 0 & 2 & a+2 & b-2 & 7+a \\ 0 & 0 & a+3 & b-4 & 3+a \end{array} \right) \end{aligned}$$

It follows that the matrix of coefficients is of rank 3 for $a \neq -3$, hence there exists precisely one solution, when $a \neq -3$ and $b \in \mathbb{R}$.

2. If $(a, b) = (-3, 4)$, then the total matrix is equivalent to

$$\begin{aligned} & \left(\begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & 2 & -2 & 2 & 6 \\ 0 & 2 & -1 & 2 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \\ R_2 := R_2/2 \\ R_1 := R_1 - R_2 \end{array} \sim \\ & \left(\begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & -1/2 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right). \end{aligned}$$

Choosing $x_{3i} = s_i$, $i = 1, 2$, as parameters it follows that the complete solution is

$$\begin{pmatrix} s_1 & 2 + s_2 \\ 1 + s_1/2 & 2 + s_2/2 \\ s_1 & s_2 \end{pmatrix}, \quad s_1, s_2 \in \mathbb{R}.$$

Example 2.26 Given the matrix

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 & 5 \\ 2 & 5 & 6 \end{pmatrix}.$$

1. Solve the matrix equation $\mathbf{X}\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{0}$, where $\mathbf{0}$ is the zero matrix in $\mathbb{R}^{3 \times 3}$.
2. Then solve the matrix equation $\mathbf{X}\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{A}$.

1. By transposing the equation is transferred into the standard form $\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{X}^T = \mathbf{0}$ with the unknown matrix \mathbf{X}^T to the right of \mathbf{A} . The matrix of coefficients \mathbf{A}^T is equivalent to

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{A}^T &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 3 & 5 \\ 1 & 5 & 6 \end{pmatrix} \sim \begin{matrix} R_2 := R_2 - 2R_1 \\ R_3 := R_3 - R_1 \end{matrix} \\ &\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 4 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \sim \begin{matrix} R_3 := R_3 - 4R_2 \\ R_1 := R_1 - R_2 \end{matrix} \\ &\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

Hence, every column \mathbf{y} , for which $\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{y}$ is the zero column must therefore be of the form $s(1, 1, -1)^T$, where s is a parameter, thus

$$\mathbf{X}^T = \begin{pmatrix} s & t & u \\ s & t & u \\ -s & -t & -u \end{pmatrix}, \quad s, t, u \in \mathbb{R},$$

and we get by transposing

$$\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} s & s & -s \\ t & t & -t \\ u & u & -u \end{pmatrix}, \quad s, t, u \in \mathbb{R}.$$

2. Now, $\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{A}^T$ is a particular solution, hence the complete solution is

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 3 & 5 \\ 1 & 5 & 6 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} s & s & -s \\ t & t & -t \\ u & u & -u \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} s+1 & s+1 & 2-s \\ t+2 & t+3 & 5-t \\ u+1 & u+5 & 6-u \end{pmatrix},$$

where $s, t, u \in \mathbb{R}$ are arbitrary constants.

Example 2.27 Given the matrix

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 0,1 & 0,2 \\ 0,3 & 0,2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Find $(\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A})^{-1}$, and compare the result with the matrix $\mathbf{I} + \mathbf{A} + \mathbf{A}^2 + \mathbf{A}^3$.

We first note that $(\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A}, \mathbf{I})$ is equivalent to

$$\begin{pmatrix} \frac{9}{10} & \frac{8}{10} & | & 1 & 0 \\ \frac{7}{10} & \frac{8}{10} & | & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_1 := \frac{10}{9} R_1 \\ R_2 := 9R_2 - 7R_1 \end{array}$$

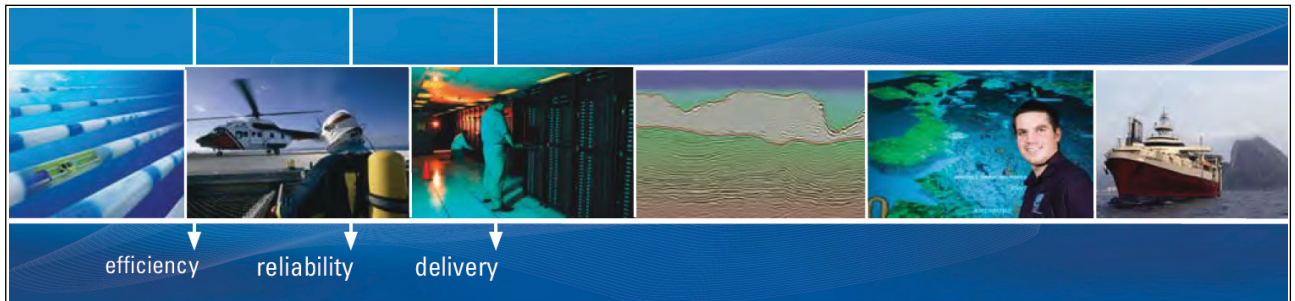
$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & \frac{8}{9} & | & \frac{10}{9} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{9} & | & -\frac{7}{9} & 9 \end{pmatrix} \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_1 := R_1 - \frac{8}{9} R_2 \\ R_2 := \frac{9}{8} R_2 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & | & \frac{5}{8} & -\frac{5}{8} \\ 0 & 1 & | & -\frac{35}{8} & \frac{45}{8} \end{pmatrix},$$

hence

$$(\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A})^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{5}{8} & -\frac{5}{8} \\ -\frac{35}{8} & \frac{45}{8} \end{pmatrix}.$$

Please click the advert



As a leading technology company in the field of geophysical science, PGS can offer exciting opportunities in offshore seismic exploration.

We are looking for new BSc, MSc and PhD graduates with Geoscience, engineering and other numerate backgrounds to join us.

To learn more our career opportunities, please visit www.pgs.com/careers

A Clearer Image
www.pgs.com



It follows from

$$\mathbf{A} = \frac{1}{10} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

that

$$\mathbf{A}^2 = \frac{1}{100} \begin{pmatrix} 7 & 6 \\ 9 & 10 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{og} \quad \mathbf{A}^3 = \frac{1}{1000} \begin{pmatrix} 25 & 26 \\ 39 & 38 \end{pmatrix},$$

thus

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{I} + \mathbf{A} + \mathbf{A}^2 + \mathbf{A}^3 &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} + \frac{1}{10} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 2 \end{pmatrix} + \frac{1}{100} \begin{pmatrix} 7 & 6 \\ 9 & 10 \end{pmatrix} + \frac{1}{1000} \begin{pmatrix} 25 & 26 \\ 39 & 38 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \frac{1}{1000} \begin{pmatrix} 1000 + 100 + 70 + 25 & 0 + 200 + 60 + 26 \\ 0 + 300 + 90 + 39 & 1000 + 200 + 10 + 38 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \frac{1}{1000} \begin{pmatrix} 1195 & 286 \\ 429 & 1248 \end{pmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

Remark 2.4 Note that $(\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A})^{-1}$ contains negative elements, while \mathbf{A}^n never contains a negative number. The same must be true for any finite sum

$$\mathbf{I} + \mathbf{A} + \cdots + \mathbf{A}^n,$$

so even if

$$(1 - t)^{-1} = 1 + t + t^2 + \cdots, \quad \text{for } |t| < 1,$$

a corresponding result does *not* hold for this particular matrix \mathbf{A} , even if $(\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A})^{-1}$ exists. \diamond

Example 2.28 Given the matrix

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & a & 0 & 0 \\ a & 0 & a & 0 \\ 0 & a & 0 & a \\ 0 & 0 & a & 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

where a is a real number $\neq 0$. Find \mathbf{A}^{-1} .

If we put

$$\mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

then $\mathbf{A} = a\mathbf{B}$. If the inverse matrices exist, then $\mathbf{A}^{-1} = \frac{1}{a}\mathbf{B}^{-1}$, hence it suffices to find \mathbf{B}^{-1} . We

reduce the total matrix

$$\begin{aligned}
 (\mathbf{B}|\mathbf{I}) &= \left(\begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_1 := R_2 - R_4 \\ R_2 := R_1 \\ R_3 := R_4 \\ R_4 := R_3 - R_1 \end{array} \\
 &\sim \left(\begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right).
 \end{aligned}$$

Then

$$\mathbf{B}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$\mathbf{A}^{-1} = \frac{1}{a} \mathbf{B}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \frac{1}{a} & 0 & -\frac{1}{a} \\ \frac{1}{a} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{a} \\ -\frac{1}{a} & 0 & \frac{1}{a} & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad a \neq 0.$$

Example 2.29 Given the matrix

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ -1 & 0 \\ 2 & -2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

1. Compute $\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{A}$.
2. Check, if $\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{A}$ has an inverse.

1. By a direct computation,

$$\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 3 & 0 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ -1 & 0 \\ 2 & -2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1+1+4 & 3+0-4 \\ 3+0-4 & 9+0+4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 6 & -1 \\ -1 & 13 \end{pmatrix}.$$

2. Clearly, $\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{A}$ is regular, so $\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{A}$ has an inverse. It follows from the reduction

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\left(\begin{array}{cc|cc} 6 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 13 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_1 := R_1 + 5R_2 \end{array} \\
 &\left(\begin{array}{cc|cc} 1 & 64 & 1 & 5 \\ -1 & 13 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_2 := R_1 + R_2 \end{array} \\
 &\left(\begin{array}{cc|cc} 1 & 64 & 1 & 5 \\ 1 & 77 & 1 & 6 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_1 := R_1 - R_2 \end{array} \\
 &\left(\begin{array}{cc|cc} 1 & -13 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 77 & 1 & 6 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_1 := R_1 + \frac{13}{77} R_2 \\ R_2 := \frac{1}{77} R_2 \end{array} \\
 &\left(\begin{array}{cc|cc} 1 & 0 & \frac{13}{77} & \frac{1}{77} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{77} & \frac{6}{77} \end{array} \right),
 \end{aligned}$$

that the inverse is given by

$$\frac{1}{77} \begin{pmatrix} 13 & 1 \\ 1 & 6 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Example 2.30 Given the two matrices

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{og} \quad \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Find \mathbf{A}^{-1} , \mathbf{B}^{-1} and $(\mathbf{AB})^{-1}$.

It follows from the reductions

$$\begin{aligned} (\mathbf{A} | \mathbf{I}) &= \left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & -2 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & -2 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_3 := R_3 - R_1 \\ R_1 := R_1 + 2R_2 \end{array} \\ &\left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 2 & 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_1 := R_1 - 2R_3 \\ R_2 := R_2 - R_3 \end{array} \\ &\left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 3 & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \end{aligned}$$

that

$$\mathbf{A}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 2 & -2 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

It is trivial that

$$\mathbf{B}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{3} \end{pmatrix}.$$

Finally,

$$\begin{aligned} (\mathbf{AB})^{-1} &= \mathbf{B}^{-1}\mathbf{A}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{3} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 2 & -2 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} -3 & -2 & 2 \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{3} & 0 & -\frac{1}{3} \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{6} \begin{pmatrix} -18 & -12 & 12 \\ 3 & 3 & -3 \\ -2 & 0 & -2 \end{pmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

ALTERNATIVELY,

$$\mathbf{AB} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -4 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 3 \\ -1 & -4 & 3 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Then we perform the reductions

$$\begin{aligned}
 (\mathbf{AB} | \mathbf{I}) &= \left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} -1 & -4 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 3 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & -4 & 3 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \sim \begin{array}{l} R_1 := R_1 + 2R_2 \\ R_3 := R_3 - R_1 \end{array} \\
 & \left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} -1 & 0 & 6 & 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 3 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & -1 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \sim \begin{array}{l} R_1 := R_1 - 2R_3 \\ R_2 := R_2 - R_3 \end{array} \\
 & \left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} -1 & 0 & 0 & 3 & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 & 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & -1 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \sim \begin{array}{l} R_1 := -R_1 \\ R_2 := R_2/2 \\ R_3 := R_3/3 \end{array} \\
 & \left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & -3 & -2 & +2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{3} & 0 & -\frac{1}{3} \end{array} \right),
 \end{aligned}$$

hence

$$(\mathbf{AB})^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 & -2 & 2 \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{3} & 0 & -\frac{1}{3} \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{6} \begin{pmatrix} -18 & -12 & 12 \\ 3 & 3 & -3 \\ -2 & 0 & -2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Please click the advert



Going up in the world...

You'll be going up in the world after graduating from Nottingham Trent University. We are one of the best universities in England for graduate employment with over 97% of our students employed or in further study within six months of graduating.*

- Consistently ranked as one of the leading modern universities in *The Independent Good University Guide*.
- Courses informed by businesses and industry – strong commercial partnerships with over 6,000 companies globally.
- Many courses include professional accreditation and / or the opportunity to undertake a work placement. This gives our graduates a competitive edge when entering the job market.
- An exciting student city in the middle of England. Ideally located for travel across the UK and with direct flights to destinations across Europe from East Midlands Airport.
- Investing £130 million across our three campuses to create an inspiring learning environment.
- In the most recent QAA institutional review, the University received the highest commendation for its consistent commitment to supporting students and their learning.

If you would like any guidance on applying to Nottingham Trent University please contact Laura Vella, our International Officer for Europe, on

Tel: +44 (0)115 848 8180

Email: laura.vella@ntu.ac.uk

www.ntu.ac.uk/book

NOTTINGHAM
TRENT UNIVERSITY

5365/07/09

* HESA DHLE 2006-07

Example 2.31 Given the columns

$$\mathbf{u} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{v} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Let the matrices \mathbf{A} and \mathbf{B} be given by

$$\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{u}\mathbf{v}^T \quad \text{og} \quad \mathbf{B} = \mathbf{I} + \mathbf{A}.$$

1. Compute the matrices \mathbf{A} and \mathbf{A}^2 .
2. Find the rank of \mathbf{A} , and prove that \mathbf{B} is regular.
3. Find the inverse matrix \mathbf{B}^{-1} of the matrix \mathbf{B} .

1. It follows by direct computations that

$$\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{u}\mathbf{v}^T = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} (2 \ 1 \ 2) = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 4 & 2 & 4 \\ -4 & -2 & -4 \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{A}^2 &= \mathbf{u}\mathbf{v}^T\mathbf{u}\mathbf{v}^T = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} (2 \ 1 \ 2) \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} (2 \ 1 \ 2) \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} \cdot 0 \cdot (2 \ 1 \ 2) = \mathbf{0}. \end{aligned}$$

2. and the rank of \mathbf{A} is clearly 1.
3. Then $\mathbf{B} = \mathbf{I} + \mathbf{A}$, hence

$$\mathbf{B}(\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A}) = (\mathbf{I} + \mathbf{A})(\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A}) = \mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A}^2 = \mathbf{I} = (\mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A})\mathbf{B},$$

from which we conclude that

$$\mathbf{B}^{-1} = \mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -1 & -2 \\ -4 & -1 & -4 \\ 4 & 2 & 5 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Example 2.32 Given the two matrices

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{og} \quad \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

1. Find $(\mathbf{BA})^{-1}$.
2. Show that \mathbf{AB} is not regular.

1. We first compute

$$\mathbf{BA} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 10 \\ 5 & 8 \end{pmatrix},$$

which clearly is regular. Then by the reductions

$$\begin{aligned} (\mathbf{BA} | \mathbf{I}) &= \left(\begin{array}{cc|cc} 4 & 10 & 1 & 0 \\ 5 & 8 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_1 := R_2 - R_1 \\ R_2 := R_1/4 \end{array} \\ &\left(\begin{array}{cc|cc} 1 & -2 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & \frac{5}{2} & \frac{1}{4} & 0 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_2 := R_2 - R_1 \end{array} \\ &\left(\begin{array}{cc|cc} 1 & -2 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & \frac{9}{2} & \frac{5}{18} & -\frac{2}{9} \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_1 := R_1 + 2R_2 \end{array} \left(\begin{array}{cc|cc} 1 & 0 & -\frac{8}{18} & \frac{11}{9} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{5}{18} & -\frac{2}{9} \end{array} \right), \end{aligned}$$

thus the inverse is given by

$$(\mathbf{BA})^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{4}{9} & \frac{5}{9} \\ \frac{5}{18} & -\frac{5}{9} \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{18} \begin{pmatrix} -8 & 10 \\ 5 & -4 \end{pmatrix}.$$

2. Since \mathbf{A} is of rank 2, it follows that \mathbf{AB} is at most of rank 2. Now, \mathbf{AB} is a (3×3) matrix, hence \mathbf{AB} cannot be regular.

Example 2.33 Given the matrices

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha & \alpha & 0 & 1 \\ 2\alpha & 2\alpha & \alpha & 1 \\ 2\alpha & 3\alpha & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{b} = \begin{pmatrix} a \\ b \\ c \\ d \end{pmatrix},$$

where α, a, b, c and d are real numbers.

1. Solve the system of equations

$$\mathbf{A} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{pmatrix} = \mathbf{b}$$

for every α, a, b, c, d .

2. Find the values of α , for which \mathbf{A} is regular, and find \mathbf{A}^{-1} (apply e.g. the result of 1.).

1. Here we get the following reductions of the total matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} \alpha & \alpha & 0 & 1 & | & a \\ 2\alpha & 2\alpha & \alpha & 1 & | & b \\ 2\alpha & 3\alpha & 0 & 1 & | & c \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & | & d \end{pmatrix} \begin{matrix} \sim \\ R_1 := R_1 - \alpha R_4 \\ R_2 := R_2 - 2R_1 \\ R_3 := R_3 - R_2 \end{matrix} \sim \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & | & a - \alpha d \\ 0 & 0 & \alpha & -1 & | & b - 2a \\ 0 & \alpha & -\alpha & 0 & | & c - d \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & | & d \end{pmatrix} \begin{matrix} \sim \\ R_1 := R_4 \\ R_2 := R_3 + R_2 + R_1 \\ R_3 := R_2 + R_1 \\ R_4 := R_1 \end{matrix} \sim \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & | & d \\ 0 & \alpha & 0 & 0 & | & -a + b + c - (1 + \alpha)d \\ 0 & 0 & \alpha & 0 & | & -a + b - \alpha d \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & | & a - \alpha d \end{pmatrix}.$$

When $\alpha = 0$, the matrix of coefficients is of rank 2. while the total matrix only is of the same rank 2, if furthermore

$$-a + b + c - d = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad -a + b = 0,$$

thus if $a = b$ and $c = d$. In this case the equations are reduced to

$$x_1 + x_2 = c \quad \text{and} \quad x_4 = a.$$

If $\alpha = 0$ and $\mathbf{b} = (a \ a \ c \ c)^T$, then the complete solution is

$$\{(s, c - s, t, a) \mid s, t \in \mathbb{R}\}.$$

If $\alpha \neq 0$, then the matrix is regular, and the unique solution is given by

$$\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} d \\ -\frac{a}{\alpha} + \frac{b}{\alpha} + \frac{c}{\alpha} - \left(1 + \frac{1}{\alpha}\right) d \\ -\frac{a}{\alpha} + \frac{b}{\alpha} - d \\ a - \alpha d \end{pmatrix}.$$

2. It was mentioned above that \mathbf{A} is regular for $\alpha \neq 0$. We find the inverse by applying the solution of 1), where we put $a = 1, b = c = d = 0$ in the first one, $b = 1$ and $a = c = d = 0$ etc. in the second one. In this way,

$$\mathbf{A}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -\frac{1}{\alpha} & \frac{1}{\alpha} & \frac{1}{\alpha} & -\frac{1+\alpha}{\alpha} \\ -\frac{1}{\alpha} & \frac{1}{\alpha} & 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & -\alpha \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{\alpha} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & \alpha \\ -1 & 1 & 1 & -1 - \alpha \\ -1 & 1 & 0 & -\alpha \\ \alpha & 0 & 0 & \alpha^2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Example 2.34 Given the matrices

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 2 & 2 \\ -2 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Prove that \mathbf{B} is regular, and find \mathbf{B}^{-1} .
Then solve the matrix equation

$$\mathbf{XB} = \mathbf{A}.$$

First reduce the total matrix

$$\begin{aligned} (\mathbf{B} | \mathbf{I}) &= \left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \sim \begin{array}{l} R_2 := R_1 + R_2 \\ R_3 := R_1 + R_3 \end{array} \\ &\left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 2 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 1 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \sim \begin{array}{l} R_2 := R_2/2 \\ R_3 = R_3/2 \end{array} \\ &\left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{array} \right) \sim \begin{array}{l} R_1 := R_1 - R_2 \\ R_2 := R_2 - R_3 \end{array} \\ &\left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \end{array} \right). \end{aligned}$$

We conclude from this that

$$\mathbf{B}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

It follows from $\mathbf{XB} = \mathbf{A}$ that

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{X} &= \mathbf{XBB}^{-1} = \mathbf{AB}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 2 & 2 \\ -2 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

Example 2.35 *Let*

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Prove that the matrix equation $\mathbf{AYA} = \mathbf{I}$ has precisely one solution, and find this solution.

We see that \mathbf{A} is an upper triangular matrix of diagonal elements $\neq 0$. Then clearly \mathbf{A} is regular, and \mathbf{A}^{-1} exists. Then

$$\mathbf{Y} = \mathbf{A}^{-1}\mathbf{AYAA}^{-1} = \mathbf{A}^{-1}\mathbf{IA}^{-1} = (\mathbf{A}^2)^{-1}.$$

We compute

$$\mathbf{A}^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -3 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 4 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Finally, by reducing the total matrix,

$$\begin{aligned} (\mathbf{A}^2 | \mathbf{I}) &= \left(\begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 1 & -3 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_1 := R_1 + R_2 \\ R_4 := R_4 + 2R_3 \\ R_2 := R_2/4 \end{array} \\ &\left(\begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 1 & 1 & 0 & 2 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{4} & 0 & \frac{1}{4} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -3 & 0 & 0 & 2 & 1 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_1 := R_1 - R_2 \\ R_4 := -R_4/3 \end{array} \\ &\left(\begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{7}{4} & 1 & \frac{3}{4} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{4} & 0 & \frac{1}{4} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{2}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_1 := R_1 - \frac{7}{4}R_4 \\ R_2 := R_2 - \frac{1}{4}R_4 \\ R_3 := R_3 + 2R_4 \end{array} \\ &\left(\begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{3}{4} & \frac{7}{6} & \frac{7}{12} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{6} & \frac{1}{12} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{6} & -\frac{1}{12} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{2}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} \end{array} \right), \end{aligned}$$

thus

$$\mathbf{Y} = (\mathbf{A}^2)^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \frac{3}{4} & \frac{7}{12} & \frac{7}{12} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{4} & -\frac{1}{12} & -\frac{1}{12} \\ 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{12} \begin{pmatrix} 12 & 9 & 14 & 7 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & -4 & -8 \\ 0 & 0 & -8 & -4 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Example 2.36 Given the matrices

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 2 & 5 \\ 3 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{b} = \begin{pmatrix} -8 \\ 11 \\ c \end{pmatrix},$$

where $c \in \mathbb{R}$.

1. Solve for any given c the system of equations $\mathbf{Ax} = \mathbf{b}$.
2. Find the matrix $\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{A}$, and prove that it is regular. Then solve the system of equations $\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{Ax} = \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{b}$ for any given constant c .

1. The matrix of coefficients is of rank 2, hence we only get solutions, when the total matrix also is of rank 2. We reduce,

$$\begin{aligned} (\mathbf{A} | \mathbf{b}) &= \left(\begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 3 & -8 \\ 2 & 5 & 11 \\ 3 & 5 & c \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} R_2 := 2R_1 - R_2 \\ R_3 := R_3 - 3R_1 \end{array} \sim \\ &\left(\begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 3 & -8 \\ 0 & 1 & -27 \\ 0 & -4 & c+24 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} R_3 := 4R_2 + R_3 \\ R_1 := R_1 - 3R_2 \end{array} \sim \\ &\left(\begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 0 & 73 \\ 0 & 1 & -27 \\ 0 & 0 & c-84 \end{array} \right). \end{aligned}$$

If $c \neq 84$, then the set of solutions is empty. If $c = 84$, then $x_1 = 73$ and $x_2 = -27$.

2. We first compute

$$\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 3 & 5 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 2 & 5 \\ 3 & 5 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 14 & 28 \\ 28 & 59 \end{pmatrix},$$

which obviously is regular.

Then

$$\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{b} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 3 & 5 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -8 \\ 11 \\ c \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 14 + 3c \\ 31 + 5c \end{pmatrix}.$$

We now reduce the total matrix:

$$\begin{aligned}
 (\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{A} \mid \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{b}) &= \left(\begin{array}{cc|c} 14 & 28 & 14 + 3c \\ 28 & 59 & 31 + 5c \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_2 := R_2 - 2R_1 \end{array} \\
 &\left(\begin{array}{cc|c} 14 & 28 & 14 + 3c \\ 0 & 3 & 3 - c \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_2 := R_2/3 \end{array} \\
 &\left(\begin{array}{cc|c} 14 & 28 & 14 + 3c \\ 0 & 1 & 1 - \frac{1}{3}c \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_1 := R_1 - 28r_2 \end{array} \\
 &\left(\begin{array}{cc|c} 14 & 0 & -14 + \frac{37}{3}c \\ 0 & 1 & 1 - \frac{1}{3}c \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_1 := \frac{1}{14} R_1 \end{array} \\
 &\left(\begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 0 & -1 + \frac{37}{42}c \\ 0 & 1 & 1 - \frac{1}{3}c \end{array} \right),
 \end{aligned}$$

and the unique solution is

$$\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{37}{42}c - 1 \\ 1 - \frac{1}{3}c \end{pmatrix}.$$

Remark 2.5 If $c = 84$ the two solutions must agree. It follows from

$$\begin{pmatrix} \frac{37}{42} \cdot 84 - 1 \\ 1 - \frac{1}{3} \cdot 84 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 74 - 1 \\ 1 - 28 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 73 \\ -27 \end{pmatrix},$$

that this is true. \diamond

Please click the advert



STUDY.
The stuff you'll need to make a good living



PLAY.
The stuff that makes life worth living

NORWAY.
YOUR IDEAL STUDY DESTINATION.

WWW.STUDYINNORWAY.NO
FACEBOOK.COM/STUDYINNORWAY



Example 2.37 Given the matrices

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

1. Prove that \mathbf{A} is regular, and solve the matrix equation $\mathbf{AX} = \mathbf{B}$.
2. Solve the matrix equation $\mathbf{AY} = \mathbf{BA}^{-1}\mathbf{B}$.

1. We start by reducing the total matrix

$$\begin{aligned} (\mathbf{A}|\mathbf{B}) &= \left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right) \sim \begin{array}{l} R_2 := R_2 - R_1 \\ R_3 := R_3 - 2R_1 \end{array} \\ &= \left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 & 0 & -2 \end{array} \right) \sim \begin{array}{l} R_1 := R_1 + R_3 \\ R_2 := R_2 - R_3 \end{array} \\ &= \left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 & 0 & -1 \end{array} \right). \end{aligned}$$

It follows that 1) \mathbf{A} is regular, and that 2) the solution of $\mathbf{AX} = \mathbf{B}$ is given by

$$\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ -2 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} = \mathbf{A}^{-1}\mathbf{B}.$$

2. When we multiply the equation $\mathbf{AY} = \mathbf{BA}^{-1}\mathbf{B}$ from the left by \mathbf{A}^{-1} , then

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{Y} &= \mathbf{A}^{-1}\mathbf{AY} = (\mathbf{A}^{-1}\mathbf{B})(\mathbf{A}^{-1}\mathbf{B}) = \mathbf{X}^2 \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ -2 & 0 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ -2 & 0 & -2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 0 & 3 \\ -2 & 1 & -2 \\ 6 & 0 & 6 \end{pmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

Example 2.38 For every real number a we define the matrix

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 5 \\ 4 & 3 & 7 \\ -2 & 3 & a \end{pmatrix}.$$

1. Find a lower triangular unit matrix \mathbf{L} and an upper triangular matrix \mathbf{U} , such that $\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{LU}$.
2. Find all $a \in \mathbb{R}$, such that \mathbf{A} is regular.

1. By using Gauß elimination row by row we reduce \mathbf{A} to an upper triangular matrix

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{A} &= \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 5 \\ 4 & 3 & 7 \\ -3 & 3 & a \end{pmatrix} \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_2 := R_2 - c_{21}R_1 = R_2 - 2R_1 \\ R_3 := R_3 - c_{31}R_1 = R_3 + R_1 \end{array} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 5 \\ 0 & 1 & -3 \\ 0 & 4 & 5+a \end{pmatrix} \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_3 := R_3 - c_{32}R_2 = R_3 - 4R_2 \end{array} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 5 \\ 0 & 1 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 17+a \end{pmatrix} = \mathbf{U}, \end{aligned}$$

from which we get

$$\mathbf{L} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ c_{21} & 1 & 0 \\ c_{31} & c_{32} & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 4 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

2. It follows from the structure of \mathbf{U} that \mathbf{A} is regular for $a \neq 17$.

Example 2.39 Given the matrix

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 4 & 6 \\ 6 & 12 & 19 \\ 4 & 11 & 18 \end{pmatrix}.$$

1. Find $\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{A}^{-1}$ by solving the matrix equation $\mathbf{A}\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{I}$, and find at the same time the factorization $\mathbf{PA} = \mathbf{LU}$.
2. Rewrite this factorization to

$$\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{P}^{-1}\mathbf{LDV}$$

(i.e. rewrite \mathbf{P}^{-1} , \mathbf{D} and \mathbf{V}).

3. Find the inverse matrix by using

$$\mathbf{A}^{-1} = \mathbf{V}^{-1}\mathbf{D}^{-1}\mathbf{L}^{-1}\mathbf{P},$$

where we first compute the inverses of the factors and then multiply.

1. Reduce the total matrix,

$$\begin{aligned} (\mathbf{A}|\mathbf{I}) &= \left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 2 & 4 & 6 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 6 & 12 & 19 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 4 & 11 & 18 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \\ R_2 := R_2 - c_{21}R_1 = R_2 - 3R_1 \\ R_3 := R_3 - c_{31}R_1 = R_3 - 2R_1 \end{array} \overset{\sim}{=} \\ & \left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 2 & 4 & 6 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -3 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 6 & -2 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \\ \\ R_2 := R_3 \\ R_3 := R_2 \end{array} \overset{\sim}{=} \\ & \left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 2 & 4 & 6 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 6 & -2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -3 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right). \end{aligned}$$

It follows that $\mathbf{PA} = \mathbf{LU}$, where

$$\mathbf{U} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 4 & 6 \\ 0 & 3 & 6 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{L} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix},$$

where we have interchanged c_{21} and c_{31} . Furthermore,

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

where $\mathbf{PA} = \mathbf{LU}$, which is easily checked.

Returning to the computation of \mathbf{A}^{-1} it follows from the above that

$$\begin{aligned}
 (\mathbf{A} | \mathbf{I}) &\sim \left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 2 & 4 & 6 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 6 & -2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -3 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_1 := R_1/2 \\ R_2 := R_2/3 \end{array} \\
 &\left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 2 & 3 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & -\frac{2}{3} & 0 & \frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -3 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_1 := R_1 - 3R_3 \\ R_2 - 2R_3 \end{array} \\
 &\left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 2 & 0 & \frac{19}{2} & -3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{16}{3} & -2 & \frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -3 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_1 := R_1 - 2R_2 \end{array} \\
 &\left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{7}{6} & 1 & -\frac{2}{3} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{16}{3} & -2 & \frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -3 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right),
 \end{aligned}$$

thus

$$\mathbf{A}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{7}{6} & 1 & -\frac{2}{3} \\ \frac{16}{3} & -2 & \frac{1}{3} \\ -3 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{6} \begin{pmatrix} -7 & 6 & -4 \\ 32 & -12 & 2 \\ -18 & 6 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

These computations are fairly complicated, so it is recommended to check the result. This was actually done in the draft, though not included in the text.

2. So far we have obtained

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \mathbf{P}^{-1},$$

where the latter equality sign follows from the fact that due to \mathbf{P} the second and the third row are interchanged, hence $\mathbf{P}^2 = \mathbf{I}$, and we get $\mathbf{P}^{-1} = \mathbf{P}$.

Finally,

$$\mathbf{U} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 4 & 6 \\ 0 & 3 & 6 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \mathbf{D}\mathbf{V} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix},$$

from which

$$\mathbf{D} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{V} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

The factorization is then

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathbf{A} &= \mathbf{P}^{-1}\mathbf{L}\mathbf{D}\mathbf{V} \\
 &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.
 \end{aligned}$$

3. It follows from

$$\begin{aligned}
 (\mathbf{V}|\mathbf{I}) &= \left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 2 & 3 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_1 := R_1 - 3R_3 \\ R_2 := R_2 - 2R_3 \end{array} \\
 &= \left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 2 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_1 := R_1 - 2R_2 \end{array} \\
 &= \left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right),
 \end{aligned}$$

that

$$\mathbf{V}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Furthermore,

$$\begin{aligned}
 (\mathbf{L}|\mathbf{I}) &= \left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_2 := R_2 - 2R_1 \\ R_3 := R_3 - 3R_1 \end{array} \\
 &= \left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -3 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right),
 \end{aligned}$$

so

$$\mathbf{L}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & 1 & 0 \\ -3 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Finally, it follows from

$$\mathbf{D}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{3} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{P}^{-1} = \mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

that

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathbf{A}^{-1} &= \mathbf{V}^{-1}\mathbf{D}^{-1}\mathbf{L}^{-1}\mathbf{P} \\
 &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{3} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & 1 & 0 \\ -3 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \\
 &= \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{2}{3} & 1 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{3} & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & 0 & 1 \\ -3 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{7}{6} & 1 & -\frac{2}{3} \\ \frac{16}{3} & & \\ -2 & \frac{1}{3} & 0 \end{pmatrix} \\
 &= \frac{1}{6} \begin{pmatrix} -7 & 6 & -4 \\ 32 & -12 & 2 \\ -18 & 6 & 0 \end{pmatrix}
 \end{aligned}$$

and we have obtained the same result as previously.

Remark 2.6 If one does not use a pocket calculator or a computer, one cannot claim that the method above is persuasive. Its importance, however, can be seen in the applications in Numerical Analysis. \diamond

Example 2.40 Given a matrix \mathbf{A} by

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & -3 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Find the complete solution of the homogeneous linear system of equations $\mathbf{Ax} = \mathbf{0}$.

We notice that \mathbf{A} is of the form $\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{LU}$. Since \mathbf{L} is regular, it follows that $\mathbf{Ax} = \mathbf{L}(\mathbf{Ux}) = \mathbf{0}$ is equivalent to $\mathbf{Ux} = \mathbf{0}$.

Choosing $x_4 = s, s \in \mathbb{R}$, as parameter, we reduce $\mathbf{Ux} = \mathbf{0}$ to

$$\begin{aligned} 2x_1 + 3x_2 + x_3 &= 2x_4 = 2s, \\ -3x_2 + x_3 &= 0, \\ x_3 &= -3s, \end{aligned}$$

Please click the advert

Are you considering a European business degree?

LEARN BUSINESS at university level. We mix cases with cutting edge research working individually or in teams and everyone speaks English. Bring back valuable knowledge and experience to boost your career.

MEET a culture of new foods, music and traditions and a new way of studying business in a safe, clean environment – in the middle of Copenhagen, Denmark.

ENGAGE in extra-curricular activities such as case competitions, sports, etc. – make new friends among CBS' 18,000 students from more than 80 countries.

EFMD **EQUIS** ACCREDITED
AACSB ACCREDITED
ACCREDITED BY ASSOCIATION OF MBAs
CEMS
PCTM

See what we look like and how we work on cbs.dk

thus

$$x_2 = -\frac{1}{3}x_3 = s$$

and

$$x_1 = s - \frac{3}{2}x_2 - \frac{1}{2}x_3 = s - \frac{3}{2}s + \frac{3}{2}s = s.$$

The complete solution is

$$\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{pmatrix} = s \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ -3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad s \in \mathbb{R}.$$

Example 2.41 Given the matrix

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 7 & 2 \\ 6 & 14 & a \\ -9 & 4 & 19 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \text{where } a \in \mathbb{R}.$$

Find a matrix of permutations \mathbf{P} , and a lower triangular unit matrix \mathbf{L} and a diagonal matrix \mathbf{D} and an upper unit triangular matrix \mathbf{V} , such that

$$\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{P}^{-1}\mathbf{LDV}.$$

We reduce \mathbf{A} to,

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 7 & 2 \\ 6 & 14 & a \\ -9 & 4 & 19 \end{pmatrix} \begin{matrix} \sim \\ R_2 := R_2 - 2R_1 \\ R_3 := R_3 + 3R_1 \end{matrix} \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 7 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & a-4 \\ 0 & 25 & 25 \end{pmatrix}.$$

It follows from

$$\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{P}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

that

$$\mathbf{PA} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 7 & 2 \\ -9 & 4 & 19 \\ 6 & 14 & a \end{pmatrix} \begin{matrix} \sim \\ R_2 := R_2 - c_{21}R_1 = R_2 + 3R_1 \\ R_3 := R_3 - c_{31}R_1 = R_3 - 2R_1 \end{matrix} \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 7 & 2 \\ 0 & 25 & 25 \\ 0 & 0 & a-4 \end{pmatrix} = \mathbf{U},$$

hence

$$\mathbf{L} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ c_{21} & 1 & 0 \\ c_{31} & c_{32} & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -3 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix},$$

because $c_{32} = 0$. Furthermore,

$$\mathbf{U} = \mathbf{D}\mathbf{V} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 7 & 2 \\ 0 & 25 & 25 \\ 0 & 0 & a-4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 25 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & a-4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \frac{7}{3} & \frac{2}{3} \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix},$$

hence

$$\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{P}^{-1}\mathbf{L}\mathbf{D}\mathbf{V} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -3 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 25 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & a-4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \frac{7}{3} & \frac{2}{3} \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

We conclude that \mathbf{A} is regular, if and only if $a \neq 4$.

Example 2.42 *Given*

$$\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{P}^{-1}\mathbf{L}\mathbf{U} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 4 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 3 \\ 0 & 7 & 7 \\ 0 & 0 & -8 \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$\mathbf{b} = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 4 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Find the set of solutions of the linear system of equations $\mathbf{A}\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{b}$.

Since \mathbf{A} is composed of regular matrices, \mathbf{A} is also regular, and the solution is unique. Using that $\mathbf{P}^{-1} = \mathbf{P}$, it follows that $\mathbf{A}\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{b}$ is equivalent to

$$\mathbf{L}\mathbf{U}\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{P}\mathbf{b} = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ -1 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Putting $\mathbf{y} = \mathbf{U}\mathbf{x}$, we solve $\mathbf{L}\mathbf{y} = \mathbf{P}\mathbf{b}$. The total matrix is reduced to

$$(\mathbf{L} | \mathbf{P}\mathbf{b}) = \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & -2 \\ 4 & 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 2 & 0 & 1 & 4 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_1 := R_2 - 4R_1 \\ R_3 := R_3 - 2R_1 \end{array} \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 7 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 8 \end{array} \right),$$

thus

$$\mathbf{y} = \mathbf{U}\mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 7 \\ 8 \end{pmatrix} = \mathbf{c}.$$

The total matrix is here

$$(\mathbf{U} | \mathbf{c}) = \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -2 & 3 & -2 \\ 0 & 7 & 7 & 7 \\ 0 & 0 & -8 & 8 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_2 := R_2/7 \\ R_3 := -R_3/8 \end{array} \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -2 & 3 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_1 := R_1 + 2R_2 \\ R_2 := R_2 - R_3 \end{array} \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 5 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \sim \\ R_1 := R_1 - 5R_3 \end{array} \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 5 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \end{array} \right).$$

Hence, the unique solution is

$$\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ 2 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Example 2.43 Given the matrix

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & a \\ 1 & 4 & a-2 \\ 3 & 5 & 3a \end{pmatrix}, \quad \text{where } a \in \mathbb{R}.$$

1. Find the LU factorization for \mathbf{A} .
2. Prove that \mathbf{A} is regular for all $a \in \mathbb{R}$, and find by the method of complements the element $(\mathbf{A}^{-1})_{12}$.

1. We first reduce by applying simple Gauß elimination,

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & a \\ 1 & 4 & a-2 \\ 3 & 5 & 3a \end{pmatrix} \sim \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & a \\ 0 & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \sim \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & a \\ 0 & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} = \mathbf{U}$$

where

$$\mathbf{L} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 3 & -\frac{1}{2} & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \text{dvs. } \mathbf{LU} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 3 & -\frac{1}{2} & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & a \\ 0 & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} = \mathbf{A}.$$

2. It follows from

$$\det \mathbf{A} = \det \mathbf{L} \cdot \det \mathbf{U} = \det \mathbf{U} = 1 \cdot 2 \cdot (-1) = -2 \neq 0,$$

that \mathbf{A} is regular for all $a \in \mathbb{R}$.

By using the method of complements (delete the first column and the second row) we get

$$(\mathbf{A}^{-1})_{12} = \frac{(-1)^{1+2}}{\det \mathbf{A}} \begin{vmatrix} 2 & a \\ 5 & 3a \end{vmatrix} = \frac{-1}{-2} (6a - 5a) = \frac{a}{2}.$$

Example 2.44 Given the matrices

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \text{ and } \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 3 & -1 \\ 1 & a \end{pmatrix}, \text{ hvor } a \in \mathbb{R}.$$

1. Find for every a all solutions of the matrix equation

$$\mathbf{A}\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{B}.$$

2. Given a linear map $f : \mathbb{R}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$ (with respect to the usual basis) by the matrix equation

$$\mathbf{y} = \mathbf{A}\mathbf{x}.$$

Find the dimension of the range $f(\mathbb{R}^3)$ and an orthonormal basis (with respect to the usual scalar product) for this range.

Find all $a \in \mathbb{R}$ for which the vector $(0, -1, a)$ belongs to the range.

1. We get by reduction,

$$\begin{aligned} (\mathbf{A} \mid \mathbf{B}) &= \left(\begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 3 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 & 3 & 1 & a \end{array} \right) \sim \left(\begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 & a \end{array} \right) \\ &\sim \left(\begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & a+1 \end{array} \right). \end{aligned}$$

It follows that if $a \neq -1$, then we have no solution, because the total matrix is of rank 3, while the matrix of coefficients is only of rank 2.

If $a = -1$, then we have infinitely many solutions

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1+s & t \\ 2-2s & -1-2t \\ s & t \end{pmatrix}, \quad s, t \in \mathbb{R}.$$

2. It follows from 1) that \mathbf{A} is of rank 2, so the dimension of $f(\mathbb{R}^3)$ is 2. A basis is e.g. given by $\mathbf{v}_1 = (1, 1, -1)$ and $\mathbf{v}_2 = (0, 1, 1)$, because these are linearly independent vectors of the range.

Now, $\|\mathbf{v}_1\| = \sqrt{3}$ and $\|\mathbf{v}_2\| = \sqrt{2}$ and $\mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v}_2 = 0$, so an orthonormal basis of $f(\mathbb{R}^3)$ is given by

$$\mathbf{q}_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}(1, 1, -1), \quad \mathbf{q}_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(0, 1, 1).$$

It follows from 1) that $(0, -1, a)$ does only belong to the range when $a = -1$.

Example 2.45 Given the matrices

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 5 & 3 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 4 & 0 \\ 4 & -3 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -5 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Check for everyone of the matrices \mathbf{A} , \mathbf{B} and \mathbf{C} , if it can be diagonalized.

1. Since

$$\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda\mathbf{I}) = -(\lambda - 1)(\lambda - 2)(\lambda - 3)$$

has three different simple real roots, it follows that \mathbf{A} can be diagonalized.

2. We cannot use the same argument in this case, because the characteristic polynomial has the double root $\lambda = 2$. It follows by reduction that

$$\mathbf{B} - 2\mathbf{I} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 3 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \sim \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

is of rank 2. The eigenspace is of dimension $3 - 2 = 1 \neq 2$, hence the geometric multiplicity and the algebraic multiplicity of $\lambda = 2$ do not agree, so \mathbf{B} cannot be diagonalized.

3. Since \mathbf{C} is symmetric, \mathbf{C} can be diagonalized.

Please click the advert

Technical training on *WHAT* you need, *WHEN* you need it

At IDC Technologies we can tailor our technical and engineering training workshops to suit your needs. We have extensive experience in training technical and engineering staff and have trained people in organisations such as General Motors, Shell, Siemens, BHP and Honeywell to name a few.

Our onsite training is cost effective, convenient and completely customisable to the technical and engineering areas you want covered. Our workshops are all comprehensive hands-on learning experiences with ample time given to practical sessions and demonstrations. We communicate well to ensure that workshop content and timing match the knowledge, skills, and abilities of the participants.

We run onsite training all year round and hold the workshops on your premises or a venue of your choice for your convenience.

For a no obligation proposal, contact us today at training@idc-online.com or visit our website for more information: www.idc-online.com/onsite/

Phone: **+61 8 9321 1702**
 Email: **training@idc-online.com**
 Website: **www.idc-online.com**



- OIL & GAS
ENGINEERING**
- ELECTRONICS**
- AUTOMATION &
PROCESS CONTROL**
- MECHANICAL
ENGINEERING**
- INDUSTRIAL
DATA COMMS**
- ELECTRICAL
POWER**



Example 2.46 Given in \mathbb{R}^4 the vectors

$$\mathbf{u}_1 = (1, 1, 1, 1), \mathbf{u}_2 = (3, 1, 1, 3), \mathbf{u}_3 = (2, 0, -2, 4), \mathbf{u}_4 = (1, 1, -1, 3),$$

and let $U = \text{span}(\mathbf{u}_1, \mathbf{u}_2, \mathbf{u}_3, \mathbf{u}_4)$.

1. Prove that $(\mathbf{u}_1, \mathbf{u}_2, \mathbf{u}_3)$ is a basis of U , and find the coordinate matrix of \mathbf{u}_4 with respect to this basis.
2. Let \mathbb{R}^4 be equipped with the usual scalar product.
Find an orthonormal basis of U .

1. We get by reduction,

$$\begin{aligned} (\mathbf{u}_1 \ \mathbf{u}_2 \ \mathbf{u}_3 \mid \mathbf{u}_4) &= \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 3 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & -2 & -1 \\ 1 & 3 & 4 & 3 \end{array} \right) = \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 3 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & -2 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & -4 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 2 \end{array} \right) \\ &\sim \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right) \sim \left(\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right). \end{aligned}$$

The matrix of coefficients $(\mathbf{u}_1 \ \mathbf{u}_2 \ \mathbf{u}_3)$ is of rank 3, hence $(\mathbf{u}_1, \mathbf{u}_2, \mathbf{u}_3)$ are linearly independent. Since the total matrix is also of rank 3, it follows that

$$\mathbf{u}_4 = 2\mathbf{u}_1 - \mathbf{u}_2 + \mathbf{u}_3$$

is a linear combination of $(\mathbf{u}_1, \mathbf{u}_2, \mathbf{u}_3)$ with the coordinates $(2, -1, 1)$.

2. Since $\|\mathbf{u}_1\| = \sqrt{1+1+1+1} = 2$, we choose $\mathbf{v}_1 = \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{u}_1 = \frac{1}{2}(1, 1, 1, 1)$. Then by the Gram-Schmidt method,

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{u}_2 - \frac{1}{\|\mathbf{u}_1\|^2} \langle \mathbf{u}_1, \mathbf{u}_2 \rangle \mathbf{u}_1 &= (3, 1, 1, 3) - \frac{1}{4}(3+1+1+3) \cdot (1, 1, 1, 1) \\ &= (3, 1, 1, 3) - (2, 2, 2, 2) = (1, -1, -1, 1) \end{aligned}$$

which also is of length 2. We therefore choose $\mathbf{v}_2 = \frac{1}{2}(1, -1, -1, 1)$.

By applying the Gram-Schmidt method once more,

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{u}_3 - \langle \mathbf{u}_3, \mathbf{v}_1 \rangle \mathbf{v}_1 - \langle \mathbf{u}_3, \mathbf{v}_2 \rangle \mathbf{v}_2 &= (1, 1, -1, 3) - \frac{1}{4}(1+1-1+3)(1, 1, 1, 1) - \frac{1}{4}(1-1+1+3)(1, -1, -1, 1) \\ &= (1, 1, -1, 3) - (1, 1, 1, 1) - (1, -1, -1, 1) = (1, 1, -1, 3) - (2, 0, 0, 2) = (-1, 1, -1, 1). \end{aligned}$$

Its length is 2, so we choose $\mathbf{v}_3 = \frac{1}{2}(-1, 1, -1, 1)$.

An orthonormal basis of U is then given by

$$\mathbf{v}_1 = \frac{1}{2}(1, 1, 1, 1), \quad \mathbf{v}_2 = \frac{1}{2}(1, -1, -1, 1), \quad \mathbf{v}_3 = \frac{1}{2}(-1, 1, -1, 1).$$

3 Determinants

Example 3.1 Compute for every n the determinant

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & \cdots & n \\ n+1 & n+2 & n+3 & \cdots & 2n \\ 2n+1 & 2n+2 & 2n+3 & \cdots & 3n \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ (n-1)n+1 & (n-1)n+2 & (n-1)n+3 & \cdots & n^2 \end{vmatrix}.$$

If $n = 1$, then $|1| = 1$.

If $n = 2$, then

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{vmatrix} = 4 - 6 = -2.$$

If $n = 3$, then

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 7 & 8 & 9 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 3 & 3 & 3 \\ 3 & 3 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 3 & 3 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 0.$$

If $n \geq 3$, then the second row minus the first row and the third row minus the second row both give (n, n, \dots, n) , thus

$$R_3 - 2R_2 + R_1 = \mathbf{0}.$$

Hence the determinant is always equal to 0, when $n \geq 3$.

Example 3.2 Compute the determinant

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 7 \\ 2 & 4 & -3 & 2 \\ 3 & 0 & 15 & 3 \end{vmatrix}.$$

We reduce by using some row operations and then expand after the first column in order to get

$$\begin{aligned} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 7 \\ 2 & 4 & -3 & 2 \\ 3 & 0 & 15 & 3 \end{vmatrix} &= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 7 \\ 0 & 0 & -9 & 4 \\ 0 & -6 & 6 & 6 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 7 \\ 0 & -9 & 4 \\ -6 & 6 & 6 \end{vmatrix} = 6 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 7 \\ 0 & -9 & 4 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= 6 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 7 \\ 0 & -9 & 4 \\ 0 & 3 & 8 \end{vmatrix} = 6 \begin{vmatrix} -9 & 4 \\ 3 & 8 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= 6(-72 - 12) = -6 \cdot 84 = -504. \end{aligned}$$

Example 3.3 Compute the determinant

$$\begin{vmatrix} 0 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 2 & 0 & 4 & 3 \\ 3 & 4 & 0 & 2 \\ 4 & 3 & 2 & 0 \end{vmatrix}.$$

We get by expanding after the first column that

$$\begin{aligned} \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 2 & 0 & 4 & 3 \\ 3 & 4 & 0 & 2 \\ 4 & 3 & 2 & 0 \end{vmatrix} &= -2 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 0 & 2 \\ 3 & 2 & 0 \end{vmatrix} + 3 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 0 & 4 & 3 \\ 3 & 2 & 0 \end{vmatrix} - 4 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 0 & 4 & 3 \\ 4 & 0 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= -2\{18 + 12 - 8\} + 3\{27 - 48 - 18\} - 4\{16 + 36 - 64\} \\ &= -2 \cdot 22 - 3 \cdot 39 + 4 \cdot 12 \\ &= -44 - 117 + 48 = -113. \end{aligned}$$

Example 3.4 Find the roots of

$$\begin{vmatrix} x^2 + x - 6 & 4x - 8 & 14 \\ x^2 - 3 & 3x - 5 & 7 \\ x - 3 & x - 3 & 6 \end{vmatrix}.$$

We compute the determinant by starting with the subtraction $R_1 - R_2$:

$$\begin{aligned} \begin{vmatrix} x^2 + x - 6 & 4x - 8 & 14 \\ x^2 - 3 & 3x - 5 & 7 \\ x - 3 & x - 3 & 6 \end{vmatrix} &= \begin{vmatrix} x - 3 & x - 3 & 7 \\ x^2 - 3 & 3x - 5 & 7 \\ x - 3 & x - 3 & 6 \end{vmatrix} \stackrel{=}{=} R_1 := R_1 - R_3 \\ &= \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ x^2 - 3 & 3x - 5 & 7 \\ x - 3 & x - 3 & 6 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} x^2 - 3 & 3x - 5 \\ x - 3 & x - 3 \end{vmatrix} = (x - 3) \begin{vmatrix} x^2 - 3 & 3x - 5 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (x - 3)(x^2 - 3 - 3x + 5) = (x - 3)(x^2 - 3x + 2) \\ &= (x - 1)(x - 2)(x - 3). \end{aligned}$$

The roots are $x \in \{1, 2, 3\}$.

Example 3.5 Find value of the determinant below of order $2n$:

$$\begin{vmatrix} a & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 & b \\ 0 & a & 0 & \cdots & 0 & b & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & a & \cdots & b & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & b & \cdots & a & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & b & 0 & \cdots & 0 & a & 0 \\ b & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 & a \end{vmatrix}.$$

Denote the determinant of order $2n$ by Δ_n . Then we get by expanding after the first column followed by some obvious reductions,

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_n &= a \begin{vmatrix} a & 0 & \cdots & b & 0 \\ 0 & a & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ b & 0 & \cdots & a & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & a \end{vmatrix} - b \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & b \\ a & 0 & \cdots & b & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & b & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ b & 0 & \cdots & a & 0 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= a^2 \Delta_{n-1} - b^2 \Delta_{n-1} = (a^2 - b^2) \Delta_{n-1}. \end{aligned}$$

If $n = 1$, then

$$\Delta_1 = \begin{vmatrix} a & b \\ b & a \end{vmatrix} = a^2 - b^2,$$

hence by recursion (or by induction),

$$\Delta_n = (a^2 - b^2)^n, \quad n \in \mathbb{N}.$$

Please click the advert

www.studyat.tudelft.nl

- Ranked #15th in the world (THES Technology ranking 2009)
- Almost 170 years of problem solving experience
- Excellent Sports&Culture facilities
- Check out what and how we teach at www.ocw.tudelft.nl !

TU Delft Delft University of Technology
 Challenge the future

Example 3.6 Compute the determinant below of order n :

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1-n & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ 1 & 1-n & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1-n & \cdots & 1 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1-n \end{vmatrix}.$$

When we subtract the latter row from all the others, we get

$$\begin{aligned} & \begin{vmatrix} 1-n & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1-n & 1 & \cdots & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1-n & \cdots & 1 & 1 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1-n & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 & 1-n \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} -n & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & n \\ 0 & -n & 0 & \cdots & 0 & n \\ 0 & 0 & -n & \cdots & 0 & n \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & -n & n \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 & 1-n \end{vmatrix} \\ & = n^{n-1} \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & \cdots & 0 & 1 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 & 1-n \end{vmatrix} = n^{n-1} \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & \cdots & 0 & 1 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix} \\ & = 0, \end{aligned}$$

where we in the latter determinant have out

$$R_n := R_1 + R_2 + \cdots + R_n,$$

which gives the zero row.

Example 3.7 Compute the determinant below of order n :

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & \cdots & n-1 & n \\ 1 & 3 & 3 & 4 & \cdots & n-1 & n \\ 1 & 2 & 5 & 4 & \cdots & n-1 & n \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & \cdots & 2n-3 & n \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & \cdots & n-1 & 2n-1 \end{vmatrix}.$$

In we first step we apply the column operation $S_j := S_j - jS_1, j = 2, \dots, n$. Then

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & \cdots & n-1 & n \\ 1 & 3 & 3 & 4 & \cdots & n-1 & n \\ 1 & 2 & 5 & 4 & \cdots & n-1 & n \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & \cdots & 2n-3 & n \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & \cdots & n-1 & 2n-1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & n-2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & n-1 \end{vmatrix} = (n-1)!,$$

because we have reduced to a lower triangular determinant.

Example 3.8 Compute the determinant below of order n :

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & \cdots & n-1 & n \\ 2 & 1 & 2 & 3 & \cdots & n-2 & n-1 \\ 3 & 2 & 1 & 2 & \cdots & n-3 & n-2 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ n & n-1 & n-2 & n-3 & \cdots & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix}.$$

Here the procedure is the following: In the first step we perform the row operations $R_j := R_j - R_{j-1}$, $j = 2, \dots, n$.

In the next step we apply the column operations $S_j := S_j + S_1$. In the third step we expand after the last column:

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & \cdots & n-1 & n \\ 2 & 1 & 2 & 3 & \cdots & n-2 & n-1 \\ 3 & 2 & 1 & 2 & \cdots & n-3 & n-2 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ n-1 & n-2 & n-3 & n-4 & \cdots & 1 & 2 \\ n & n-1 & n-2 & n-3 & \cdots & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & \cdots & n-1 & n \\ 1 & -1 & -1 & -1 & \cdots & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 & -1 & \cdots & -1 & -1 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \\ = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 & 4 & 5 & \cdots & n & n+1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 2 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ 1 & 2 & 2 & 2 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 2 & 2 & \cdots & 2 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = (-1)^{n+1}(n+1)2^{n-2}.$$

Example 3.9 Compute the determinant below of order n :

$$\begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix}.$$

Here we must assume that $n \geq 2$. First compute

$$\Delta_2 = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = -1 \quad \text{and} \quad \Delta_3 = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 0.$$

In general, we first expand after the first column and then after the first row. Then

$$\Delta_n = (-1) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & 1 & 1 & \end{vmatrix} = (-1)^1 \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = (-1)^1 \Delta_{n-2},$$

because the final determinant has the same structure as Δ_n , only with two rows and two columns fewer.

There is a leap of 2 in the indices, hence, we get for $n = 2m + 1$, $m \in \mathbb{N}$, odd,

$$\Delta_{2m+1} = (-1)^1 \Delta_{2(m-1)+1} = \cdots = (-1)^{m-1} \cdot \Delta_3 = 0,$$

and for $n = 2m$, $m \in \mathbb{N}$, even we get

$$\Delta_{2m} = (-1)^1 \Delta_{2(m-1)} = (-1)^2 \Delta_{2(m-2)} = \cdots = (-1)^{m-1} \Delta_{2,1} = (-1)^{m-1}.$$

Example 3.10 Compute the determinant below of order n :

$$\begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix}.$$

When we expand after the first row, we get

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_n &= \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix}_n = (-1) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix}_{n-1} \quad S_1 := S_1 - S_2 \\ &= (-1) \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix}_{n-1} = (+1) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix}_{n-2} = \Delta_{n-3}. \end{aligned}$$

In particular,

$$\Delta_2 = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = -1, \quad \Delta_3 = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = - \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 1,$$

$$\Delta_4 = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = - \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = - \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 0.$$

Then by recursion (or induction)

$$\Delta_{3n-1} = -1, \quad \Delta_{3n} = 1, \quad \Delta_{3n+1} = 0, \quad \text{for } n \in \mathbb{N}.$$

Study at one of Europe's leading universities



Please click the advert

DTU, Technical University of Denmark, is ranked as one of the best technical universities in Europe, and offers internationally recognised Master of Science degrees in 39 English-taught programmes.

DTU offers a unique environment where students have hands-on access to cutting edge facilities and work

closely under the expert supervision of top international researchers.

DTU's central campus is located just north of Copenhagen and life at the University is engaging and vibrant. At DTU, we ensure that your goals and ambitions are met. Tuition is free for EU/EEA citizens.

Visit us at www.dtu.dk



Example 3.11 Assume that all elements of the diagonal are equal to a in an $(n \times n)$ matrix, while all other elements are equal to b . Find the determinant of this matrix.

If $n = 1$, then $\Delta_1 = a$.

If $n = 2$, then $\Delta_2 = \begin{vmatrix} a & b \\ b & a \end{vmatrix} = a^2 - b^2 = (a - b)(a + b)$.

If $n = 3$, then

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_3 &= \begin{vmatrix} a & b & b \\ b & a & b \\ b & b & a \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a & b & b \\ b-a & a-b & 0 \\ b-a & 0 & a-b \end{vmatrix} = (a-b)^2 \begin{vmatrix} a & b & b \\ -1 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (a-b)^2(a+b+b) = (a-b)(a+2b). \end{aligned}$$

If $n = 4$, then

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_4 &= \begin{vmatrix} a & b & b & b \\ b & a & b & b \\ b & b & a & b \\ b & b & b & a \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a & b & b & b \\ b-a & a-b & 0 & 0 \\ b-a & 0 & a-b & 0 \\ b-a & 0 & 0 & a-b \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (a-b)^3 \begin{vmatrix} a & b & b & b \\ -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = (a-b)^3 \begin{vmatrix} a+3b & b & b & b \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (a-b)^3(a+3b). \end{aligned}$$

We see now that the computations are following some pattern. It is obvious that if $a = b$ and $n \geq 2$, then $\Delta_n = 0$, so we may expect a factor $a - b$ in some power (it looks like the exponent should be $n - 1$, because Δ_n in general is a polynomial of degree n in (a, b)). Then the latter factor should possibly be of the form $a + (n - 1)b$. We shall now prove this assumption for $n \geq 2$. The first operation is of the form $R_j := R_j - R_1$ for $j \geq 2$, and the following operation is $S_1 = S_1 + S_2 + \dots + S_n$. Then we get

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_n &= \begin{vmatrix} a & b & b & \dots & b & b \\ b & a & b & \dots & b & b \\ b & b & a & \dots & b & b \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ b & b & b & \dots & a & b \\ b & b & b & \dots & b & a \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a & b & b & \dots & b & b \\ b-a & a-b & 0 & \dots & 0 & 0 \\ b-a & 0 & a-b & \dots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ b-a & 0 & 0 & \dots & a-b & 0 \\ b-a & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 & a-b \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \begin{vmatrix} a+(n-1)b & b & b & \dots & b & b \\ 0 & a-b & 0 & \dots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & a-b & \dots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & a-b & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0a-b & \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (a-b)^{n-1}\{a+(n-1)b\}, \end{aligned}$$

proving our conjecture.

Example 3.12 Prove that the determinant D_n corresponding to the $(n \times n)$ matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & \cdots & 1 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

where all elements of the diagonal are 0, while all other elements are 1, has the value $D_n = (-1)^{n-1}(n-1)$.

FIRST VARIANT. If we put $a = 0$ and $b = 1$ into EXAMPLE 3.11, then it follows immediately that

$$B_n = (a - b)^{n-1}\{a + (n - 1)b\} = (-1)^{n-1}(n - 1).$$

SECOND VARIANT. If we subtract the first row from all the others, $S_j := S_j - S_1$, for $j \geq 2$, followed by the column operation $S_1 := S_1 + S_2 + \cdots + S_n$, then

$$\begin{aligned} D_n &= \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & \cdots & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & \cdots & 1 & 1 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \begin{vmatrix} n-1 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (-1)^{n-1}(n-1). \end{aligned}$$

Example 3.13 Given the matrices

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 4 & 4 \\ 1 & a & 2 \\ 2 & 3 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & 0 \\ -5 & 3 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & a \end{pmatrix}, \quad \text{where } a \in \mathbb{R}.$$

1. Find $\det \mathbf{A}$ and $\det \mathbf{B}$.
2. Find $\det(\mathbf{AB})$ and $\det((\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{B})^4)$.
3. Find all a s, for which \mathbf{A} is regular, and then compute for these values of a the determinant $\det(\mathbf{A}^{-1})$.

1. We get

$$\det \mathbf{A} = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 4 & 4 \\ 1 & a & 2 \\ 2 & 3 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = 9a + 16 + 12 - 8a - 12 - 18 = a - 2$$

and

$$\det \mathbf{B} = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 & 0 \\ -5 & 3 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & a \end{vmatrix} = 6a - 5a + 2 = a + 2.$$



MSM

MAASTRICHT SCHOOL OF MANAGEMENT

Increase your impact with **MSM Executive Education**



For almost 60 years Maastricht School of Management has been enhancing the management capacity of professionals and organizations around the world through state-of-the-art management education.

Our broad range of Open Enrollment Executive Programs offers you a unique interactive, stimulating and multicultural learning experience.

Be prepared for tomorrow's management challenges and apply today.

For more information, visit www.msm.nl or contact us at +31 43 38 70 808 or via admissions@msm.nl

the globally networked management school

Please click the advert

2. By the rules of calculations,

$$\det(\mathbf{AB}) = \det \mathbf{A} \cdot \det \mathbf{B} = (a-2)(a+2) = a^2 - 4,$$

and

$$\det((\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{B})^4) = \{\det(\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{B})\}^4 = \{\det \mathbf{A} \cdot \det \mathbf{B}\}^4 = (a^2 - 4)^4.$$

3. Since \mathbf{A} is regular for $\det \mathbf{A} \neq 0$, we get the condition that $a \neq 2$. In this case,

$$\det(\mathbf{A}^{-1}) = \frac{1}{a-2}.$$

Example 3.14 Given the matrix

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 7 & 0 \\ 4 & 0 & 5 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Find $\det(\mathbf{A}^{-1} \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{A})$.

Since

$$\det \mathbf{A} = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 7 & 0 \\ 4 & 0 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = 7 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = -14 \neq 0,$$

it follows that \mathbf{A} is regular, thus \mathbf{A}^{-1} exists and

$$\det(\mathbf{A}^{-1} \det \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{A}) = (\det \mathbf{A})^{-1} \cdot \det \mathbf{A} \cdot \det \mathbf{A} = \det \mathbf{A} = -14.$$

Example 3.15 Given the matrices

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} a & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & a & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & a & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & a \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} a & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & a & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & b & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & a & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & a \end{pmatrix},$$

where a and b are real number.

1. Find $\det \mathbf{A}$, and also the rank of \mathbf{A} for every a .
2. Find $\det \mathbf{B}$, and also the rank of \mathbf{B} for every a and b .

1. First apply the row operations $R_1 := R_1 - R_4$ and $R_2 := R_2 - R_3$ and then the column operations $S_1 := S_1 + S_4$ and $S_2 := S_2 + S_3$. This gives

$$\begin{aligned} \det \mathbf{A} &= \begin{vmatrix} a & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & a & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & a & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & a \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a-1 & 0 & 0 & -(a-1) \\ 0 & a-1 & -(a-1) & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & a & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & a \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (a-1)^2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & a & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & a \end{vmatrix} = /a-1)^2 \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & a+1 & a & 0 \\ a+1 & 0 & 0 & a \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (-1)^2(a-1)^2(a+1)^2 \begin{vmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = -(a^2-1)^2. \end{aligned}$$

If $a \neq \pm 1$, then $\det \mathbf{A} \neq 0$, hence the rank is 4.

If $a = \pm 1$, it follows by inspection that the rank is 2.

2. When we expand after the third row we get

$$\det \mathbf{B} = b \cdot \det \mathbf{A} = -b \cdot (a^2 - 1)^2.$$

The rank of \mathbf{B} is 5, unless either $a = \pm 1$ or $b = 0$.

If $a = \pm 1$ and $b = 0$, then $\rho(\mathbf{B}) = 2$.

If $a = \pm 1$ and $b \neq 0$, then $\rho(\mathbf{B}) = 3$.

If $a \neq \pm 1$ and $b = 0$, then $\rho(\mathbf{B}) = 4$.

If $a \neq \pm 1$ and $b \neq 0$, then $\rho(\mathbf{B}) = 5$.

Example 3.16 Given a and b real numbers, and given the matrix

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 3 & 2 & 1 \\ a & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 3 & 2 & b \end{pmatrix}.$$

Compute $\det \mathbf{A}$, and find the rank of $\varrho(\mathbf{A})$ for every pair $(a, b) \in \mathbb{R}^2$.

We get by the row operations $R_1 := R_1 - R_3$ and $R_4 := R_4 - R_2$ that

$$\begin{aligned} \det \mathbf{A} &= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 3 & 2 & 1 \\ a & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 3 & 2 & b \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1-a & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 4 & 3 & 2 & 1 \\ a & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & b-1 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (1-a)/(b-1) \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 2 \\ 2 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = 5(1-a)(b-1). \end{aligned}$$

If $a \neq 1$ and $b \neq 1$, then $\varrho(\mathbf{A}) = 4$.

If $a = 1$ and $b \neq 1$, then $\varrho(\mathbf{A}) = 3$.

If $a \neq 1$ and $b = 1$, then $\varrho(\mathbf{A}) = 3$.

If $a = 1$ and $b = 1$, then $\varrho(\mathbf{A}) = 2$.

Example 3.17 Given the matrix

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} x+y & 3 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & x-y & 3 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \text{where } (x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2.$$

Find all pairs $(x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2$, for which $\det \mathbf{A} = 1$. (Sketch the set of solutions).

We first compute the determinant,

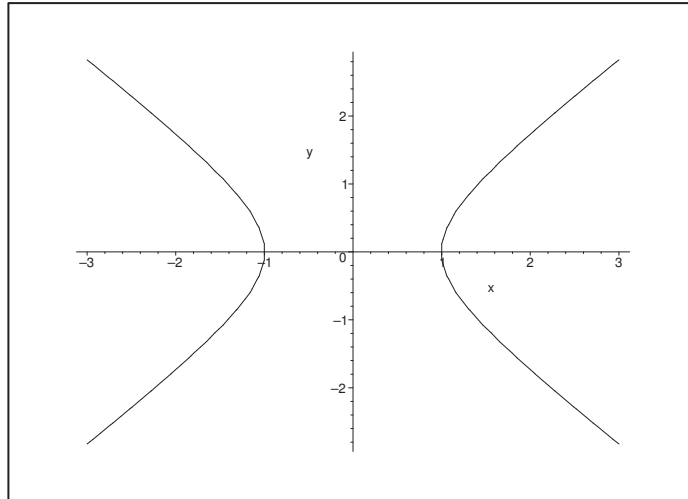
$$\begin{aligned} \det \mathbf{A} &= \begin{vmatrix} x+y & 3 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & x-y & 3 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = (x+y) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & x-y & 3 \\ 3 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (x+y)(x-y) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = x^2 - y^2. \end{aligned}$$

It follows that $\det \mathbf{A} = 1$, when (x, y) lies on the hyperbola $x^2 - y^2 = 1$.

Example 3.18 Given \mathbf{A} a regular matrix, the elements of which are integers. When are the elements of \mathbf{A}^{-1} also integers?

Assume that the elements of \mathbf{A} and \mathbf{A}^{-1} are all integers. Then both $\det \mathbf{A}$ and $\det \mathbf{A}^{-1} = \frac{1}{\det \mathbf{A}}$ are integers. This is only possible, if $\det \mathbf{A} = \pm 1$.

In on the contrary, \mathbf{A} has only integers as elements, and $\det \mathbf{A} = \pm 1$, then \mathbf{A}^{-1} has clearly also only integers as elements, because the complementary matrix has only integers as elements.



Example 3.19 Assume that \mathbf{A} is a square matrix, and denote by $\mathbf{K}_\mathbf{A}$ its complementary matrix.

1. Prove that if \mathbf{A} is regular, then

$$\det \mathbf{K}_\mathbf{A} = (\det \mathbf{A})^{n-1} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{K}_{\mathbf{K}_\mathbf{A}} = (\det \mathbf{A})^{n-2} \mathbf{A}.$$

2. Prove that if \mathbf{A} and \mathbf{B} are regular of the same type, then

$$\mathbf{K}_{\mathbf{AB}} = \mathbf{K}_\mathbf{A} \mathbf{K}_\mathbf{B}.$$

3. Try also to prove the claims from 1) and 2) for singular matrices.

1. It follows from

$$\mathbf{A}^{-1} = \frac{1}{\det \mathbf{A}} (\mathbf{K}_\mathbf{A})^T$$

that

$$\mathbf{K}_\mathbf{A} = \det \mathbf{A} \cdot (\mathbf{A}^{-1})^T,$$

hence

$$\det \mathbf{K}_\mathbf{A} = \{\det \mathbf{A}\}^n \cdot \det (\mathbf{A}^{-1}) = (\det \mathbf{A})^{n-1}.$$

Furthermore,

$$\mathbf{K}_\mathbf{A}^{-1} = \frac{1}{\det \mathbf{K}_\mathbf{A}} \cdot \{\mathbf{K}_{\mathbf{K}_\mathbf{A}}\}^T = \frac{1}{\det \mathbf{A}} \cdot \{(\mathbf{A}^{-1})^T\}^{-1} = \frac{1}{\det \mathbf{A}} \mathbf{A}^T.$$

When we solve in $\mathbf{K}_{\mathbf{K}_\mathbf{A}}$, we get

$$\mathbf{K}_{\mathbf{K}_\mathbf{A}} = \frac{\det \mathbf{K}_\mathbf{A}}{\det \mathbf{A}} \mathbf{A} = \frac{(\det \mathbf{A})^{n-1}}{\det \mathbf{A}} \cdot \mathbf{A} = (\det \mathbf{A})^{n-2} \mathbf{A}.$$

2. By the definition,

$$(\mathbf{AB})^{-1} = \frac{1}{\det(\mathbf{AB})} (\mathbf{K}_{\mathbf{AB}})^T,$$

hence

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{K}_{\mathbf{AB}} &= \det \mathbf{A} \cdot \det \mathbf{B} \cdot (\mathbf{B}^{-1} \mathbf{A}^{-1})^T \\ &= \det \mathbf{A} \cdot (\mathbf{A}^{-1})^T \cdot \det \mathbf{B} \cdot (\mathbf{B}^{-1})^T = \mathbf{K}_{\mathbf{A}} \cdot \mathbf{K}_{\mathbf{B}}. \end{aligned}$$

3. The question is not precisely formulated. We should at least require that $n \geq 2$. If $n = 2$ and $\det \mathbf{A} = 0$, then

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{med} \quad \mathbf{K}_{\mathbf{A}} = \begin{pmatrix} d & -b \\ -c & a \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{K}_{\mathbf{K}_{\mathbf{A}}} = \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix} = \mathbf{A}.$$

It follows that

$$\det \mathbf{A} = \det \mathbf{K}_{\mathbf{A}} = 0 = (\det \mathbf{A})^{2-1},$$

hence the first formula is correct.

If we interpret $(\det \mathbf{A})^{n-2} := 1$ for $n = 2$, then the second claim is also true for $n = 2$ and $\det \mathbf{A} = 0$.

Please click the advert

What do the telephone handset and the refrigerator have in common with the pacemaker and the computer mouse?

They are all Swedish inventions used every day worldwide.

Challenge Yourself – Study in Sweden

www.studyinsweden.se

In general, the claims can now be proved by a continuity argument known from Calculus.

Consider $\det \mathbf{A}$ as a continuous function with the n^2 elements as variables. In each term, a_{ij} occurs at most of degree 1, hence $\det \mathbf{A}$ is of class C^∞ . The set

$$\{\mathbf{A} \mid \det \mathbf{A} = 0\}$$

is closed and of dimension $n^2 - 1$, and since $\det \mathbf{A}$ is C^∞ , we can to every fixed \mathbf{A} , for which $\det \mathbf{A} = 0$, find a set $\{\mathbf{A}_\varepsilon \mid \varepsilon > 0\}$, such that \mathbf{A}_ε is continuous in $\varepsilon > 0$, and

$$\lim_{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0^+} \mathbf{A}_\varepsilon = \mathbf{A} \quad \text{and} \quad \det \mathbf{A}_\varepsilon = \varepsilon > 0.$$

Now, 1) and 2) hold for each of the matrices \mathbf{A}_ε (and \mathbf{B}_ε). The formation of $\mathbf{K}_\mathbf{A}$ is also a continuous function in the n^2 variables, and we have continuity in ε . Thus we get for $n \geq 2$ that

$$\det \mathbf{K}_\mathbf{A} = \lim_{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0^+} \det \mathbf{K}_{\mathbf{A}_\varepsilon} = \lim_{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0^+} (\det \mathbf{A}_\varepsilon)^{n-1} = (\det \mathbf{A})^{n-1} = 0,$$

and

$$\mathbf{K}_{\mathbf{K}_\mathbf{A}} = \lim_{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0^+} \mathbf{K}_{\mathbf{K}_{\mathbf{A}_\varepsilon}} = \lim_{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0^+} (\det \mathbf{A}_\varepsilon)^{n-2} \mathbf{A}_\varepsilon = (\det \mathbf{A})^{n-2} \mathbf{A},$$

where vi for $n = 2$ have

$$(\det \mathbf{A}_\varepsilon)^{n-2} = \varepsilon^0 = 1 \rightarrow 1 \quad \text{for } \varepsilon \rightarrow 0^+.$$

If $n > 2$, then we get instead

$$(\det \mathbf{A}_\varepsilon)^{n-2} \rightarrow 0^{n-2} = 0 \quad \text{for } \varepsilon \rightarrow 0^+.$$

In the same way we get

$$\mathbf{K}_{\mathbf{A}\mathbf{B}} = \lim_{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0^+} \mathbf{K}_{\mathbf{B}_\varepsilon \mathbf{A}_\varepsilon} = \mathbf{K}_\mathbf{A} \mathbf{K}_\mathbf{B}.$$

Example 3.20 Find all a , for which the determinant of the matrix

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & -1 & a & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & -1 & 3-a \end{pmatrix}$$

is equal to 0. Find for the largest and the smallest of these values of a the complete complete solution of the system

$$(x_1 \ x_2 \ x_3 \ x_4) \mathbf{A} = (2 \ 2 \ 2 \ 0).$$

When we add all rows we get after some reductions,

$$\begin{aligned} \det \mathbf{A} &= \begin{vmatrix} -1 & a & -1 & 0 \\ a & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & -1 & a & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & -1 & 3-a \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a-3 & a-3 & a-3 & -(a-3) \\ a & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & -1 & a & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & -1 & 3-a \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (a-3) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & -1 \\ a & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & -1 & a & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & -1 & 3-a \end{vmatrix} = (a-3) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & -a-1 & -a-1 & a+1 \\ 0 & 0 & a+1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 2-a \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (a+1)^2(a-2)(a-3). \end{aligned}$$

This expression is 0 for $a \in \{-1, 2, 3\}$, where $a = -1$ is a double root.

The system of equations is transposed into

$$\begin{pmatrix} -1 & a & -1 & -1 \\ a & -1 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & a & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 3-a \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 2 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

For $a = -1$ we get the reductions

$$\left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} -1 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 2 \\ -1 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 2 \\ -1 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 4 & 0 \end{array} \right) \sim \left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 4 & 0 \end{array} \right) \sim \left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 0 & 2 & -3 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

of rank 2. Choosing $x_3 = s$ and $x_4 = t$ as parameters we get

$$x_1 = -2 - 2s + 3t \quad \text{and} \quad x_2 = s - 4t,$$

and the complete solution is

$$\mathbf{x} = (-2, 0, 0, 0) + s(-2, 1, 1, 0) + t(3, -4, 0, 1), \quad s, t \in \mathbb{R}.$$

For $a = 3$ we get by reduction

$$\begin{aligned} \left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} -1 & 3 & -1 & -1 & 2 \\ 3 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 2 \\ -1 & -1 & 3 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right) &\sim \left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & -3 & 1 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 8 & -4 & -4 & 8 \\ 0 & -4 & 4 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right) \sim \left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & -3 & 1 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 2 & -1 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right) \\ &\sim \left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right) \end{aligned}$$

which is of rank 3. Choosing $x_2 = s$ as parameter, we get

$$x_1 = s, \quad x_3 = s \quad \text{and} \quad x_4 = -2 + s,$$

so the complete solution is

$$\mathbf{x} = (0, 0, 0, -2) + s(1, 1, 1, 1), \quad s \in \mathbb{R}.$$

Example 3.21 Denote by \mathbf{A} the matrix

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 4 & 0 \\ 2 & 10 & -4 \\ 4 & -4 & 13 \end{pmatrix}.$$

1. Find a lower triangular unit matrix \mathbf{L} and an upper triangular matrix \mathbf{U} , such that $\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{LU}$.
2. Prove that \mathbf{A}^T is regular, and find $\det((\mathbf{A}^T)^{-1})$.
3. Solve the system of equations

$$\mathbf{L}\mathbf{y} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 7 \\ 10 \end{pmatrix},$$

and then also

$$\mathbf{A}\mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 7 \\ 10 \end{pmatrix}.$$

1. We get by a simple Gauß elimination,

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 4 & 0 \\ 2 & 10 & -4 \\ 4 & -4 & 13 \end{pmatrix} \sim \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 6 & -4 \\ 0 & -12 & 13 \end{pmatrix} \sim \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 6 & -4 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 \end{pmatrix} = \mathbf{U},$$

hence

$$\mathbf{L} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & -2 & 1 \end{pmatrix},$$

and whence

$$\mathbf{LU} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & -2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 6 & -4 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 4 & 0 \\ 2 & 10 & -4 \\ 4 & -4 & 13 \end{pmatrix} = \mathbf{A}.$$

2. It follows from $\det \mathbf{A}^T = \det \mathbf{A} = \det \mathbf{U} = 2 \cdot 6 \cdot 5 = 60 \neq 0$ that \mathbf{A}^T is regular, and

$$\det((\mathbf{A}^T)^{-1}) = \frac{1}{\det \mathbf{A}^T} = \frac{1}{\det \mathbf{A}} = \frac{1}{60}.$$

3. It follows from

$$\mathbf{L}\mathbf{y} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & -2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_1 + y_2 \\ 2y_1 - 2y_2 + y_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 7 \\ 10 \end{pmatrix}$$

that $y_1 = 1$, $y_2 = 6$ and $y_3 = 10 - 2 + 12 = 20$, hence

$$\mathbf{y} = (1, 6, 20).$$

Then $\mathbf{Ax} = \mathbf{L}(\mathbf{Ux}) = (1 \ 7 \ 10)^T$, when

$$\mathbf{Ux} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 6 & -4 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \mathbf{y} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 6 \\ 20 \end{pmatrix},$$

so $x_3 = 4$, $6x_2 = 6 + 16$, i.e. $x_2 = \frac{11}{3}$ and $2x_1 = 1 - \frac{44}{3} = -\frac{41}{3}$, and therefore

$$\mathbf{x} = \left(-\frac{41}{3}, \frac{11}{3}, 4\right).$$

CHECK. The numbers are apparently untypical compared with the usual examples, so one should indeed check the results- We get

$$-\frac{41}{3} + \frac{44}{3} = 1, \quad 22 - 16 = 6, \quad 5 \cdot 4 = 20,$$

and the results are correct. \diamond

Please click the advert



 OLIVER WYMAN



Oliver Wyman is a leading global management consulting firm that combines deep industry knowledge with specialized expertise in strategy, operations, risk management, organizational transformation, and leadership development. With offices in 50+ cities across 25 countries, Oliver Wyman works with the CEOs and executive teams of Global 1000 companies.
An equal opportunity employer.

GET THERE FASTER

Some people know precisely where they want to go. Others seek the adventure of discovering uncharted territory. Whatever you want your professional journey to be, you'll find what you're looking for at Oliver Wyman.

Discover the world of Oliver Wyman at oliverwyman.com/careers



Example 3.22 Given the matrix

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & a \\ -1 & -1 & a \end{pmatrix}, \quad \text{where } a \in \mathbb{R}.$$

1. Find a lower triangular unit matrix \mathbf{L} and an upper triangular matrix \mathbf{U} , so $\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{L}\mathbf{U}$.
2. Prove that \mathbf{A} is regular for all $a \in \mathbb{R}$, and compute $\det(\mathbf{A}\mathbf{A}^T\mathbf{A}^{-1})$.

1. It follows by a simple Gauß elimination that

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & a \\ -1 & -1 & a \end{pmatrix} \sim \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & a-2 \\ 0 & 1 & a+1 \end{pmatrix} \sim \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & a-2 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix} = \mathbf{U}$$

where

$$\mathbf{L} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix},$$

and

$$\mathbf{L}\mathbf{U} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & a-2 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & a \\ -1 & -1 & a \end{pmatrix} = \mathbf{A}.$$

2. It follows from $\det \mathbf{A} = \det \mathbf{U} = 1 \cdot 1 \cdot 3 = 3 \neq 0$ that \mathbf{A} is regular for all $a \in \mathbb{R}$.

Furthermore,

$$\det(\mathbf{A}\mathbf{A}^T\mathbf{A}^{-1}) = \det \mathbf{A} \cdot \det \mathbf{A}^T \cdot (\det \mathbf{A}^{-1}) = \det \mathbf{A} = 3.$$

Example 3.23 Given the matrix

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 3 \\ 1 & -2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

1. Prove that \mathbf{A} is regular and find \mathbf{A}^{-1} .
2. Given the vectors $\vec{v}_1, \vec{v}_2, \vec{v}_3$ by the coordinates

$$(1, 1, 2), \quad (1, 0, 3) \quad \text{and} \quad (1, -2, 1)$$

in an ordinary rectangular coordinate system of positive orientation.

Find the coordinates of the vectors

$$\vec{w}_1 = \vec{v}_2 \times \vec{v}_3, \quad \vec{w}_2 = \vec{v}_3 \times \vec{v}_1 \quad \text{and} \quad \vec{w}_3 = \vec{v}_1 \times \vec{v}_2.$$

3. Denote by \mathbf{W} the matrix, where the coordinates of \vec{w}_j are given by the j -th column, $j = 1, 2, 3$. Prove that

$$\mathbf{W} = (\det \mathbf{A}) \mathbf{A}^{-1}.$$

1. It follows from

$$\det \mathbf{A} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 3 \\ 1 & -2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & -3 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ -3 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \neq 0,$$

that \mathbf{A} is regular.

Then compute the complements,

$$\begin{aligned} A_{11} &= \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 3 \\ -2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 6, & -A_{12} &= -\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = +2, & A_{13} &= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = -2, \\ -A_{21} &= -\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ -2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -5, & A_{22} &= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -1, & -A_{23} &= -\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = 3, \\ A_{31} &= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = 3, & -A_{32} &= -\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = -1, & A_{33} &= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = -1, \end{aligned}$$

so

$$\mathbf{A}^{-1} = \frac{1}{4} \begin{pmatrix} 6 & -5 & 3 \\ 2 & -1 & -1 \\ -2 & 3 & -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

CHECK. These examples are full of details, so one should always check one's computations. In the present case we get

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 3 \\ 1 & -2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \frac{1}{4} \begin{pmatrix} 6 & -5 & 3 \\ 2 & -1 & -1 \\ -2 & 3 & -1 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{4} \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 \end{pmatrix} = \mathbf{I},$$

and we have checked our solution. \diamond

2. Then by a computation,

$$\vec{w}_1 = \begin{vmatrix} \vec{e}_1 & \vec{e}_2 & \vec{e}_3 \\ 1 & 0 & 3 \\ 1 & -2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = (6, 2, -2),$$

$$\vec{w}_2 = \begin{vmatrix} \vec{e}_1 & \vec{e}_2 & \vec{e}_3 \\ 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = (-5, -1, 3),$$

$$\vec{w}_3 = \begin{vmatrix} \vec{e}_1 & \vec{e}_2 & \vec{e}_3 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = (3, -1, -1).$$

3. It follows immediately that

$$\mathbf{W} = \begin{pmatrix} 6 & -5 & 3 \\ 2 & -1 & -1 \\ -2 & 3 & -1 \end{pmatrix} = 4\mathbf{A}^{-1} = (\det \mathbf{A})\mathbf{A}^{-1}.$$

Example 3.24 Given the matrix

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & a & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & a & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \text{where } a \in \mathbb{R}.$$

1. Find $\det \mathbf{A}$ and $\det (\mathbf{A}^{12})$.

2. Find the rank of \mathbf{A} .

3. Solve the linear system

$$\mathbf{A}\mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} b \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ b \end{pmatrix},$$

where $b \in \mathbb{R}$.

1. We find

$$\det \mathbf{A} = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & a & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & a & 0 \end{vmatrix} = - \begin{vmatrix} a & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & a & 0 \end{vmatrix} = -a \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ a & 0 \end{vmatrix} = a^2,$$

and

$$\det (\mathbf{A}^{12}) = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & a & 0 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ a & 0 \end{vmatrix} = -a.$$

2. If $a \neq 0$, then $\det \mathbf{A} \neq 0$, hence the rank is 4.
 If $a = 0$, then it follows immediately that the rank is 2.
3. Then by a reduction we get for $a \neq 0$ that

$$\begin{aligned}
 (\mathbf{A} \mid \mathbf{b}) &= \left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} 0 & a & 0 & 0 & b \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & a & 0 & b \end{array} \right) \sim \left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{b}{a} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{b}{a} \end{array} \right) \\
 &\sim \left(\begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{b}{a} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{b}{a} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{b}{a} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{b}{a} \end{array} \right),
 \end{aligned}$$

thus

$$\mathbf{x} = \left(-\frac{b}{a}, \frac{b}{a}, \frac{b}{a}, -\frac{b}{a} \right) \quad \text{for } a \neq 0.$$

If $a = 0$ and $b \neq 0$, then there are no solutions.

Please click the advert

Day one
and you're ready

Day one. It's the moment you've been waiting for. When you prove your worth, meet new challenges, and go looking for the next one. It's when your dreams take shape. And your expectations can be exceeded. From the day you join us, we're committed to helping you achieve your potential. So, whether your career lies in assurance, tax, transaction, advisory or core business services, shouldn't your day one be at Ernst & Young?

What's next for your future?
ey.com/careers

ERNST & YOUNG
 Quality In Everything We Do

© 2010 EYGM Limited. All Rights Reserved.

Finally, if $a = b = 0$, then

$$x_1 = s, \quad x_2 = t, \quad x_3 = -s, \quad x_4 = -t,$$

thus

$$\mathbf{x} = s(1, 0, -1, 0) + t(0, 1, 0, -1) = (s, t, -s, -t), \quad s, t \in \mathbb{R}.$$

Example 3.25 *Given the matrices*

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 & -6 & -2 \\ 2 & 5 & 2 \\ -2 & -6 & 3 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 4 & 2 \\ 2 & -3 & -1 \\ -3 & 3 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Compute \mathbf{A}^2 and \mathbf{AB} . Then find \mathbf{A}^{-1} and $\det \mathbf{B}$.

We obtain by mechanical computations

$$\mathbf{A}^2 = \begin{pmatrix} -3 & -6 & -2 \\ 2 & 5 & 2 \\ -2 & -6 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -3 & -6 & -2 \\ 2 & 5 & 2 \\ -2 & -6 & -3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$\mathbf{AB} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 & -6 & -2 \\ 2 & 5 & 2 \\ -2 & -6 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 4 & 2 \\ 2 & -3 & -1 \\ -3 & 3 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

It follows from the former expression that $\mathbf{A}^{-1} = \mathbf{A}$. In particular, $\det \mathbf{A} = \pm 1$.

It follows from the latter expression that

$$0 = \det(\mathbf{AB}) = \det \mathbf{A} \cdot \det \mathbf{B},$$

hence $\det \mathbf{B} = 0$.

Example 3.26 Given the matrices

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ a & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} b & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$\mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -a & -2-a & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{D} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & b & b \\ 1 & b-1 & b \end{pmatrix},$$

where a and b are real numbers.

1. Compute \mathbf{AC} , \mathbf{BD} , \mathbf{DC} , and $\det \mathbf{A}$ and $\det \mathbf{B}$.
2. Compute \mathbf{A}^{-1} , \mathbf{B}^{-1} , $(\mathbf{AB})^{-1}$ and $\det(\mathbf{DC})$.

1. By mechanical computations,

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{AC} &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ a & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -a & -2-a & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \\ \mathbf{BD} &= \begin{pmatrix} b & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & b & b \\ 1 & b-1 & b \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \\ \mathbf{DC} &= \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & b & b \\ 1 & b-1 & b \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -a & -2-a & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} a & a+1 & -1 \\ 1-ab & 1-b-ab & b \\ 1-ab & -b-ab & b \end{pmatrix}, \\ \det \mathbf{A} &= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ a & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 1, \\ \det \mathbf{B} &= \begin{vmatrix} b & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} b & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} b & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 1. \end{aligned}$$

2. It follows from 1) that $\mathbf{A}^{-1} = \mathbf{C}$ and $\mathbf{B}^{-1} = \mathbf{D}$, and

$$(\mathbf{AB})^{-1} = \mathbf{B}^{-1}\mathbf{A}^{-1} = \mathbf{DC},$$

and

$$\det(\mathbf{DC}) = \det(\mathbf{AB})^{-1} = \{\det \mathbf{A} \cdot \det \mathbf{B}\}^{-1} = \frac{1}{1 \cdot 1} = 1.$$

Example 3.27 Given the matrix

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -4 & -4 \\ 0 & 4 & 3 \\ 4 & -4 & -7 \end{pmatrix}.$$

1. Find a lower triangular unit matrix \mathbf{L} and an upper triangular matrix \mathbf{U} , such that $\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{LU}$.
2. Solve the matrix equation $\mathbf{AX} = \mathbf{0}$, where $\mathbf{0}$ denotes the zero matrix in $\mathbb{R}^{3 \times 3}$.
3. Solve the matrix equation $\mathbf{AX} = \mathbf{A}^2 + 3\mathbf{A}$.
4. Find all $a \in \mathbb{R}$, for which the matrix equation $\mathbf{AX} = a\mathbf{X}$, where $\mathbf{X} \in \mathbb{R}^{3 \times 3}$, has proper solutions.

1. We get by a simple Gauß elimination,

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -4 & -4 \\ 0 & 4 & 3 \\ 4 & -4 & -7 \end{pmatrix} \sim \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -4 & -4 \\ 0 & 4 & 3 \\ 0 & 12 & 9 \end{pmatrix} \sim \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -4 & -4 \\ 0 & 4 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \mathbf{U},$$

whence

$$\mathbf{L} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 4 & 3 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

CHECK:

$$\mathbf{LU} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 4 & 3 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -4 & -4 \\ 0 & 4 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -4 & -4 \\ 0 & 4 & 3 \\ 4 & -4 & -7 \end{pmatrix} = \mathbf{A}. \quad \diamond$$

2. This can be done in several ways.

(a) It follows that

$$\mathbf{U} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -4 & -4 \\ 0 & 4 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \sim \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 4 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

so $x_1 = x_3$ and $3x_1 = -4x_2$, which e.g. is fulfilled for $(4, -3, 4)$. This gives

$$\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} 4s & 4t & 4u \\ -3s & -3t & -3u \\ 4s & 4t & 4u \end{pmatrix}, \quad s, t, u \in \mathbb{R}.$$

(b) ALTERNATIVELY, $\mathbf{AX} = \mathbf{LUX} = \mathbf{0}$ is equivalent to $\mathbf{UX} = \mathbf{0}$, because $\det \mathbf{L} \neq 0$. Then continue by a variant of the above.

3. We reformulate the equation to

$$\mathbf{A}(\mathbf{X} - \mathbf{A} - 3\mathbf{I}) = \mathbf{0},$$

from which follows that this is in principle solved in 2), hence

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{X} &= \mathbf{A} + 3\mathbf{I} + \begin{pmatrix} 4s & 4t & 4u \\ -3s & -3t & -3u \\ 4s & 4t & 4u \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & -4 & -4 \\ 0 & 7 & 3 \\ 4 & -4 & -4 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 4s & 4t & 4u \\ -3s & -3t & -3u \\ 4s & 4t & 4u \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 4s_1 & 4t_1 & 4u_1 \\ -3s_1 & -3t_1 & -3u_1 \\ 4s_1 & 4t_1 & 4u_1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad s_1, t_1, u_1 \in \mathbb{R}. \end{aligned}$$

4. The characteristic polynomial is

$$\begin{aligned} \det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda\mathbf{I}) &= \begin{vmatrix} 1-\lambda & -4 & -4 \\ 0 & 4-\lambda & 3 \\ 4 & -4 & -7-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = - \begin{vmatrix} \lambda-1 & 4 & 4 \\ 0 & \lambda-4 & -3 \\ -4 & 4 & \lambda+7 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= -\{(\lambda-1)(\lambda-4)(\lambda+7)+48+16(\lambda-4)+12(\lambda-1)\} \\ &= -\{(\lambda^2-5\lambda+4)(\lambda+7)+28\lambda+48-64-12\} \\ &= -\{\lambda^3+2\lambda^2-31\lambda+28+28\lambda-28\} \\ &= -\lambda(\lambda^2+2\lambda-3) = -\lambda(\lambda+3)(\lambda-1). \end{aligned}$$

The answer is $a = 0$, $a = 1$ and $a = -3$.

Remark 3.1 For completeness we add the solutions, which are not requested in the example. If $a = 0$, then we see that e.g. $\mathbf{v}_1 = (4, -3, 4)$ is a eigenvector.

If $a = 1$, then we get the reductions

$$\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{I} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -4 & -4 \\ 0 & 3 & 3 \\ 4 & -4 & -8 \end{pmatrix} \sim \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \sim \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

thus an eigenvector is e.g. $\mathbf{v}_2 = (1, -1, 1)$.

If $a = -3$, we get the reduction

$$\mathbf{A} + 3\mathbf{I} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & -4 & -4 \\ 0 & 7 & 3 \\ 4 & -4 & -4 \end{pmatrix} \sim \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 7 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

so an eigenvector is e.g. $\mathbf{v}_3 = (10, 3, -7)$.

In each of the three cases the solution is constructed by means of columns,

$$\mathbf{X} = (s\mathbf{v}_1 \quad t\mathbf{v}_2 \quad u\mathbf{v}_3), \quad \text{where } s, t, u \in \mathbb{R}. \quad \diamond$$

Example 3.28 Given the matrix

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 3 & -1 & 1 \\ -3 & 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

1. Find all (3×3) matrices \mathbf{X} , which satisfies

$$\mathbf{AX} = \mathbf{0}.$$

2. Find the characteristic polynomial of \mathbf{A} in the form

$$R(\lambda) = a_3\lambda^3 + a_2\lambda^2 + a_1\lambda + a_0,$$

and prove that

$$(4) \quad a_3\mathbf{A}^3 + a_2\mathbf{A}^2 + a_1\mathbf{A} + a_0\mathbf{I} = \mathbf{0}.$$

3. Apply e.g. (4) to find a particular solution of the matrix equation

$$(5) \quad \mathbf{AX} = -\mathbf{A}^3 + 2\mathbf{A}.$$

4. Find the complete solution of the matrix equation (5).

1. We get by reduction

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{A} &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 3 & -1 & 1 \\ -3 & 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \sim \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \\ &\sim \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \sim \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

An element of $\ker f$ is e.g. $(1, 2, -1)$, so $\ker f$ has the dimension 1.

The complete solution of $\mathbf{AX} = \mathbf{0}$ is given by

$$\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} s & t & u \\ 2s & 2t & 2u \\ -s & -t & -u \end{pmatrix}, \quad s, t, u \in \mathbb{R}.$$

2. The characteristic polynomial is

$$\begin{aligned} \det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda\mathbf{I}) &= \begin{vmatrix} 1-\lambda & -1 & -1 \\ 3 & -1-\lambda & 1 \\ -3 & 1 & -1-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1-\lambda & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & -\lambda & -\lambda \\ -3 & 1 & -1-\lambda \end{vmatrix} \\ &= -\lambda \begin{vmatrix} 1-\lambda & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ -3 & 1 & -1-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = -\lambda \begin{vmatrix} 1-\lambda & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ -3 & 1 & -1-\lambda \end{vmatrix} \\ &= -\lambda(1-\lambda) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = -\lambda(1-\lambda)(-\lambda-2) \\ &= -\lambda(\lambda-1)(\lambda+2) = -\{\lambda^3 + \lambda^2 - 2\lambda\}, \end{aligned}$$

so apart from the sign,

$$R(\lambda) = \lambda^3 + \lambda^2 - 2\lambda$$

where

$$a_3 = 1, \quad a_2 = 1, \quad a_1 = -2, \quad a_0 = 0.$$

Then we compute

$$\mathbf{A}^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 3 & -1 & 1 \\ -3 & 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 3 & -1 & 1 \\ -3 & 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & -1 \\ -3 & -1 & -5 \\ 3 & 1 & 5 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$\mathbf{A}^3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 3 & -1 & 1 \\ -3 & 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & -1 \\ -3 & -1 & -5 \\ 3 & 1 & 5 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 9 & -1 & 7 \\ -9 & 1 & -7 \end{pmatrix},$$

Please click the advert



Hellmann's is one of Unilever's oldest brands having been popular for over 100 years. If you too share a passion for discovery and innovation we will give you the tools and opportunities to provide you with a challenging career. Are you a great scientist who would like to be at the forefront of scientific innovations and developments? Then you will enjoy a career within Unilever Research & Development. For challenging job opportunities, please visit www.unilever.com/rdjobs.

Could it be 
Unilever



thus

$$\begin{aligned} R(\mathbf{A}) &= \mathbf{A}^3 + \mathbf{A}^2 - 2\mathbf{A} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 9 & -1 & 7 \\ -9 & 1 & -7 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & -1 \\ -3 & -1 & -5 \\ 3 & 1 & 5 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -2 & -2 \\ 6 & -2 & 2 \\ -6 & 2 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} 1+1-2 & -1-1+2 & -1-1+2 \\ 9-3-6 & -1-1+2 & 7-5-2 \\ -9+3+6 & 1+1-2 & -7+5+2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \mathbf{0}. \end{aligned}$$

3. It follows from $\mathbf{A}^3 + \mathbf{A}^2 - 2\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{0}$ that

$$-\mathbf{A}^3 + 2\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{A}^2 = \mathbf{A}\mathbf{A},$$

hence a particular solution is $\mathbf{X}_0 = \mathbf{A}$.

4. Combining 1) and 3) we obtain the complete solution

$$\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 3 & -1 & 1 \\ -3 & 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} s & t & u \\ 2s & 2t & 2u \\ -s & -t & -u \end{pmatrix}, \quad s, t, u \in \mathbb{R}.$$

Example 3.29 Given the matrices

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 4 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 4 \end{pmatrix}.$$

1. Compute $\det(\mathbf{A}^2\mathbf{B}^{-1}(\mathbf{A}^T)^{-1})$.
2. Find the LU factorization of \mathbf{A} .
3. Can \mathbf{A} be diagonalized?
4. Check if \mathbf{A} and \mathbf{B} are similar matrices.
5. Is \mathbf{C} positive definite?

1. Since $\det \mathbf{A} = 4$ and $\det \mathbf{B} = 4$, it follows by the rules of calculations that

$$\det(\mathbf{A}^2\mathbf{B}^{-1}(\mathbf{A}^T)^{-1}) = (\det \mathbf{A})^2(\det \mathbf{B})^{-1}(\det \mathbf{A})^{-1} = 4^2 \cdot 4^{-1} \cdot 4^{-1} = 1.$$

2. This question is almost trivial,

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{2} & 1 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \mathbf{LU}.$$

3. Since $\lambda = 2$ is of algebraic multiplicity 2 and geometrical multiplicity 1, we cannot diagonalize **A**. In fact, we get by reduction,

$$\mathbf{A} - 2\mathbf{I} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \sim \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

which is of rank 2, so the dimension of the eigenspace is $3 - 2 = 1$.

4. Both **A** and **B** have the characteristic polynomial

$$-(\lambda - 1)(\lambda - 2)^2,$$

and an inspection shows that $\lambda = 2$ in both cases have the geometric multiplicity 1. Hence they are both similar with the matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix},$$

thus

$$\mathbf{A} \sim \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \sim \mathbf{B}.$$

Since similarity is an equivalence relation, we conclude that **A** and **B** are similar.

5. The matrix **C** is symmetric and it has the characteristic polynomial

$$\begin{aligned} \det(\mathbf{C} - \lambda\mathbf{I}) &= \begin{vmatrix} 2 - \lambda & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 4 - \lambda & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 4 - \lambda \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 4 - \lambda \\ 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} + (4 - \lambda) \begin{vmatrix} 2 - \lambda & 1 \\ 1 & 4 - \lambda \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (4 - \lambda)\{-1 + (\lambda - 2)(\lambda - 4) - 1\} \\ &= -(\lambda - 4)\{\lambda^2 - 6\lambda + 6\} = -(\lambda - 4)\{(\lambda - 3)^2 - 3\}. \end{aligned}$$

The roots $\lambda = 4$ and $\lambda = 3 \pm \sqrt{3}$ are all positive, so **C** is positive definite.

Index

algebraic multiplicity, 111

complementary matrix, 94

curve, 25

determinant, 81

Gauß elimination, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 15, 77, 100, 106

geometric multiplicity, 111

Gram-Schmidt method, 80

homogenous system, 13

idempotent matrix, 32

inverse matrix, 59, 60, 71

inverse of matrix, 62

LU factorization, 77, 110

matrix, 30

matrix of permutations, 75

over determined system, 7

parabola, 26

positive definite matrix, 110

product matrix, 30

rank, 102

rank of matrix, 35–37, 40, 42, 44, 47, 50, 62

regular matrix, 62, 65, 69, 98

scalar product, 78, 80

similar matrices, 110

total matrix, 18

triangular determinant, 85

triangular matrix, 70, 75, 98, 100, 106